



15-MINUTE

FRENCH

LEARN IN JUST 12 WEEKS

FREE  
AUDIO  
APP









**15 MINUTE**  
**FRENCH**  
LEARN IN JUST 12 WEEKS

Caroline Lemoine





Penguin  
Random  
House

**Senior Editors** Angeles Gavira, Christine Stroyan

**Project Art Editor** Vanessa Marr

**Jacket Design Development Manager** Sophia MTT

**Jacket Designer** Juhi Sheth

**Pre-Producer** David Almond

**Senior Producer** Ana Vallarino

**Associate Publisher** Liz Wheeler

**Publishing Director** Jonathan Metcalf

**Language content for Dorling Kindersley by  
g-and-w publishing.**

**Produced for Dorling Kindersley by  
Schermyly Design Co.**

First American Edition, 2005

This revised edition published in the United States in 2018  
by DK Publishing, 345 Hudson Street,  
New York, New York 10014

18 19 20 21 22 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  
001-305459-Jan/2018

Copyright © 2005, 2012, 2013, 2018

Dorling Kindersley Limited

DK, a Division of Penguin Random House LLC

All rights reserved.

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved  
above, no part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or  
transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic,  
mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise)  
without the prior written permission of  
the copyright owner.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the  
Library of Congress.  
ISBN 978-1-4654-6294-7

DK books are available at special discounts when  
purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-  
raising, or educational use. For details, contact DK  
Publishing Special Markets, 345 Hudson Street, New  
York, New York 10014 or SpecialSales@dk.com

Printed in China

A WORLD OF IDEAS:  
SEE ALL THERE IS TO KNOW

[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

# CONTENTS

How to use this book 4

## WEEK 1

### INTRODUCTIONS

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Hello             | 8  |
| Relatives         | 10 |
| My family         | 12 |
| To be and to have | 14 |
| Review and repeat | 16 |

## WEEK 2

### EATING AND DRINKING

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| In the café       | 18 |
| In the restaurant | 20 |
| To want           | 22 |
| Dishes            | 24 |
| Review and repeat | 26 |

## WEEK 3

### MAKING ARRANGEMENTS

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Days and months   | 28 |
| Time and numbers  | 30 |
| Appointments      | 32 |
| On the telephone  | 34 |
| Review and repeat | 36 |

## WEEK 4

### TRAVEL

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| At the ticket office | 38 |
| To go and to take    | 40 |
| Taxi, bus, and metro | 42 |
| On the road          | 44 |
| Review and repeat    | 46 |





#### WEEK 5

##### GETTING AROUND

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Around town       | 48 |
| Finding your way  | 50 |
| Sightseeing       | 52 |
| At the airport    | 54 |
| Review and repeat | 56 |

#### WEEK 6

##### ACCOMMODATION

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Booking a room    | 58 |
| In the hotel      | 60 |
| At the campground | 62 |
| Descriptions      | 64 |
| Review and repeat | 66 |

#### WEEK 7

##### SHOPPING

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Shops              | 68 |
| At the market      | 70 |
| At the supermarket | 72 |
| Clothes and shoes  | 74 |
| Review and repeat  | 76 |

#### WEEK 8

##### WORK AND STUDY

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Jobs              | 78 |
| The office        | 80 |
| Academic world    | 82 |
| In business       | 84 |
| Review and repeat | 86 |

#### WEEK 9

##### HEALTH

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| At the pharmacy   | 88 |
| The body          | 90 |
| At the doctor     | 92 |
| At the hospital   | 94 |
| Review and repeat | 96 |

#### WEEK 10

##### AT HOME

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| At home           | 98  |
| In the house      | 100 |
| The backyard      | 102 |
| Pets              | 104 |
| Review and repeat | 106 |

#### WEEK 11

##### SERVICES

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Post office and bank | 108 |
| Services             | 110 |
| To come              | 112 |
| Police and crime     | 114 |
| Review and repeat    | 116 |

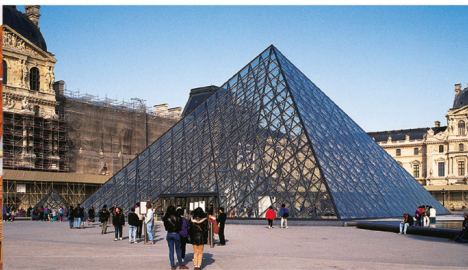
#### WEEK 12

##### LEISURE AND SOCIALIZING

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Leisure time           | 118 |
| Sport and hobbies      | 120 |
| Socializing            | 122 |
| Review and repeat      | 124 |
| Reinforce and progress | 126 |

#### MENU GUIDE

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY | 132 |
| FRENCH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY | 146 |
| Acknowledgments           | 160 |



# How to use this book

The main part of the book is devoted to 12 themed chapters, broken down into five 15-minute daily lessons, the last of which is a revision lesson. So, in just 12 weeks you will have completed the course. A concluding reference section contains a menu guide and English-to-French and French-to-English dictionaries.

## Warm up

Each day starts with a warm up that encourages you to recall vocabulary or phrases you have learned previously. To the right of the heading bar you will see how long you need to spend on each exercise.

## Instructions

Each exercise is numbered and introduced by instructions that explain what to do. In some cases additional information is given about the language point being covered.

## Cultural/Conversational tip

These panels provide additional insights into life in France and language usage.



## How to use the flap

The book's cover flaps allow you to conceal the French so that you can test whether you have remembered correctly.

## Revision pages

A recap of selected elements of previous lessons helps to reinforce your knowledge.

18

WEEK 2

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Count to ten (pp.10-11).

Remind yourself how to say "hello" and "goodbye." (pp.8-9)

Ask "Do you have a baguette?" (pp.14-15)

## AU CAFÉ In the café

In a typical French café you can either sit at the counter, which is cheaper, or have waiter service at a table. Tipping is the norm if you're happy with service, but a few coins will be enough. Food is usually served, although you can often get bread and croissants in the mornings.

## 2 Words to remember (5 minutes)

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each item. Practice the words on the picture also.

|                                  |                         |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| le café crème<br>luh kafay krem  | coffee with frothy milk |
| le grand café<br>luh groñ kafay  | large black coffee      |
| le thé<br>luh tay                | black tea               |
| le thé au lait<br>luh tay oh lay | tea with milk           |

le café  
luh kafay  
small black coffee

le sucre  
luh sookruh  
sugar



**Cultural tip** A standard coffee is small and black. You'll need to ask if you want it any other way. If you like milk in your tea, you'll need to specify cold milk (**lait froid**/lay frwah), otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



Bonjour, Je voudrais un café au lait, s'il vous plaît.  
bonjour, juh voodray un kafay oh lay, seel voo play



C'est tout madame?  
say too ma-dam  
Is that all, madam?



Vous avez des croissants?  
voo zavay day kro  
Do you have any

36

WEEK 3

MAKING ARRANGEMENTS

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with Flap)

## 1 Sums

- 1. add
- 2. twice
- 3. divide
- 4. multiply
- 5. subtract
- 6. divide
- 7. multiply
- 8. divide
- 9. multiply
- 10. divide
- 11. multiply
- 12. divide
- 13. multiply
- 14. divide
- 15. multiply
- 16. divide
- 17. multiply
- 18. divide
- 19. multiply
- 20. divide
- 21. multiply
- 22. divide
- 23. multiply
- 24. divide
- 25. multiply
- 26. divide
- 27. multiply
- 28. divide
- 29. multiply
- 30. divide
- 31. multiply
- 32. divide
- 33. multiply
- 34. divide
- 35. multiply
- 36. divide

## 2 I want...

- 1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## 3 I want...

- 1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

Review and repeat

## 1 Sums

- 1. add
- 2. twice
- 3. divide
- 4. multiply
- 5. subtract
- 6. divide
- 7. multiply
- 8. divide
- 9. multiply
- 10. divide
- 11. multiply
- 12. divide
- 13. multiply
- 14. divide
- 15. multiply
- 16. divide
- 17. multiply
- 18. divide
- 19. multiply
- 20. divide
- 21. multiply
- 22. divide
- 23. multiply
- 24. divide
- 25. multiply
- 26. divide
- 27. multiply
- 28. divide
- 29. multiply
- 30. divide
- 31. multiply
- 32. divide
- 33. multiply
- 34. divide
- 35. multiply
- 36. divide

## 2 I want...

- 1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## 3 I want...

- 1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## 3 Telephones

- 1. Say the answers to these sums out loud in French. Then check that you have remembered correctly.
- 2. What are the numbered items in French?

10 = 10 + 7  
11 = 11 + 7  
12 = 12 + 7  
13 = 13 + 7  
14 = 14 + 7  
15 = 15 + 7  
16 = 16 + 7  
17 = 17 + 7  
18 = 18 + 7  
19 = 19 + 7  
20 = 20 + 7  
21 = 21 + 7  
22 = 22 + 7  
23 = 23 + 7  
24 = 24 + 7  
25 = 25 + 7  
26 = 26 + 7  
27 = 27 + 7  
28 = 28 + 7  
29 = 29 + 7  
30 = 30 + 7  
31 = 31 + 7  
32 = 32 + 7  
33 = 33 + 7  
34 = 34 + 7  
35 = 35 + 7  
36 = 36 + 7

cellphone  
landline  
mobile  
payphone  
voicemail

## 4 When?

- 1. What do these sentences mean?
- 2. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb.
- 3. What are the numbered items in French?

1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## 5 Time

- 1. Say these times in French.
- 2. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb.
- 3. What are the numbered items in French?

1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...

## 6 Time

- 1. Say these times in French.
- 2. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb.
- 3. What are the numbered items in French?

1. I want a...
- 2. I want a...
- 3. I want a...
- 4. I want a...
- 5. I want a...
- 6. I want a...
- 7. I want a...
- 8. I want a...
- 9. I want a...
- 10. I want a...
- 11. I want a...
- 12. I want a...
- 13. I want a...
- 14. I want a...
- 15. I want a...
- 16. I want a...
- 17. I want a...
- 18. I want a...
- 19. I want a...
- 20. I want a...
- 21. I want a...
- 22. I want a...
- 23. I want a...
- 24. I want a...
- 25. I want a...
- 26. I want a...
- 27. I want a...
- 28. I want a...
- 29. I want a...
- 30. I want a...
- 31. I want a...
- 32. I want a...
- 33. I want a...
- 34. I want a...
- 35. I want a...
- 36. I want a...



EATING AND DRINKING

19

4 Useful phrases (5 minutes)

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right. Then conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



Je voudrais un grand café, s'il vous plaît.  
juh voodroy un gron kafay, seel voo play

I'd like a large black coffee, please.



C'est tout?  
say too

Is that all?



Je prends un croissant.  
juh pron un krosson

I'll have a croissant.



C'est combien?  
say konbyan

How much is that?

Useful phrases

Selected phrases relevant to the topic help you speak and understand.

le pain  
luh pan  
bread

le café au lait  
luh kafay oh lay  
large coffee with milk



Oui, bien sûr.  
wee, byan syur  
Yes, certainly.



Alors deux croissants.  
C'est combien?  
alor duh krosson. say  
konbyan  
Two croissants, then. How much is that?



Quatre euros, s'il vous plaît.  
katruh uroh, seel voo play  
Four euros, please.

Text styles

Distinctive text styles differentiate French and English, and the pronunciation guide.

In conversation

Illustrated dialogues reflecting how vocabulary and phrases are used in everyday situations appear throughout the book.

Say it

In these exercises you are asked to apply what you have learned using different vocabulary.

6

Say it (2 minutes)

Do you go near the train station?

The fruit market, please.

When's the next bus to Calais?



# How to use the audio app

All the numbered exercises in each lesson, apart from the Warm-ups at the beginning and the Say it exercises at the end, have recorded audio, available via a free app. The app also includes a function to record yourself and listen to yourself alongside native speakers.

To start using the audio with the book, first download the **DK 15 Minute Language Course** app on your smartphone or tablet from the App Store or Google Play. Open the app and scan the QR code on the back of this book to add it to your Library. As soon as the QR code is recognized, the audio will download.

There are two ways in which you can use the audio. The first is to read through

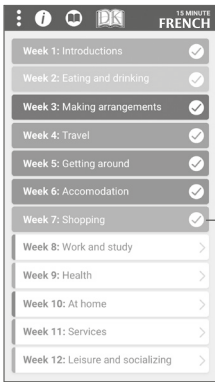
your 15-minute lessons using the book only, and then go back and work with the audio and the book together, repeating the text in the gaps provided and then recording yourself. Or you can combine the book and the audio right from the beginning, pausing the app to read the instructions on the page as you need to. Try to say the words aloud, and practice enunciating properly. Detailed instructions on how to use the app are available from the menu bar in the app.

Remember that repetition is vital to language learning. The more often you listen to a conversation or repeat an oral exercise, the more the language will sink in.

**1 Getting started**

The list of weeks will open when the audio has been downloaded. From here you can tap into each week's lessons.

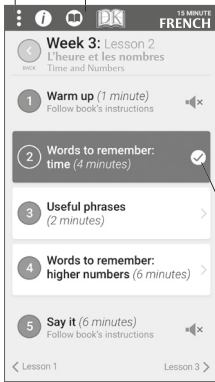
When all the lessons in a week have been completed, the week button will be filled with color and show a check mark, so you can track your progress.



**2 Lessons week by week**

Each numbered exercise in a lesson is listed in the app as it appears in the book. Tap on an exercise to start.

A check mark indicates when an exercise has been completed.



Menu, Help/How to Use, Your Library

**3 Audio for exercises**

Tap the play button to hear instructions, then the exercise. You can pause the audio at any point, and return to it.

You can tap any part of the exercise to play the audio from that point.

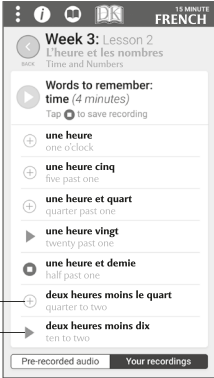


**4 Record yourself**

When you are in the **Your recordings** screen, you can record yourself reading the words or participating in the conversations with native speakers, then listen back (and rerecord if desired).

Add recording

Play recording



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

The Warm Up panel appears at the beginning of each topic. Use it to reinforce what you have already learned and to prepare yourself for moving ahead with the new subject.

# BONJOUR Hello

In France it is part of the culture to greet family and friends with kisses on the cheek. The number of kisses varies from two to four. For example, it is usually three kisses in the south but two in Brittany. In more formal situations, a handshake is part of the normal greeting.

## 2 Words to remember (2 minutes)

Look at these polite expressions and say them aloud. Cover the text on the left with the cover flap and try to remember the French for each item. Check your answers.

**Bonjour.** Hello.  
*boñjoor*

**Bonsoir/bonne nuit.** Good evening/  
*boñswar/bon nwee* good night.

**Je m'appelle Jean.** My name is Jean.  
*juh mapell joñ*

**Enchanté (men)/** Pleased to  
**Enchantée (women).** meet you.  
*oñshontay*

**Salut!**  
*saloo*  
Hi!

**Cultural tip** The French tend to greet people with **monsieur** (sir), **madame** (madam, for older women), or **mademoiselle** (miss, for younger women) much more than most English speakers would.

## 3 In conversation: formal (3 minutes)



**Bonjour. Je m'appelle**  
**Céline Legrand.**  
*boñjoor. juh mapell*  
*selleen luhgron*

Hello. My name is  
Céline Legrand.



**Bonjour madame.**  
**Monsieur Rossi, enchanté.**  
*boñjoor ma-dam. musyuh*  
*rossee, oñshontay*

Hello (madam). Mr. Rossi,  
pleased to meet you.



**Enchantée.**  
*oñshontay*  
Pleased to meet you.



## 4 Put into practice (3 minutes)



Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.

**Bonjour monsieur.**  
*boñjoor musyuh.*

**Bonjour mademoiselle.**  
*boñjoor mad-mwazel*

Hello, sir.

Say: Hello, mademoiselle.



**Je m'appelle Martine.**  
*juh mapell marteen.*

**Enchanté.**  
*oñshontay*

My name is Martine.

Say: Pleased to meet you.



## 5 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

**Goodbye.** **Au revoir.**  
*ovwar*

**See you soon.** **A bientôt.**  
*ah byañtoe*

**See you tomorrow.** **A demain.**  
*ah dumañ*

**Thank you (very much).** **Merci (beaucoup).**  
*mairsee (bohko)*

## 6 In conversation: informal (3 minutes)



**Alors, à demain?**  
*alor, ah dumañ*

So, see you tomorrow?



**Oui, au revoir.**  
*wee, ovwar*

Yes, goodbye.



**Au revoir. A bientôt.**  
*ovwar. ah byañtoe*

Goodbye. See you soon.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say “hello” and “goodbye” in French. (pp.8-9)

Now say “My name is...” (pp.8-9)

Say “sir” and “madam.” (pp.8-9)

# LES RELATIONS Relatives

In French, the same word is used for relationships by marriage: **beau-père** means both father-in-law and step-father, and **belle-fille** means daughter-in-law and stepdaughter. The French for **the** is **le** or **la**, and **a** is **un** or **une**, depending on whether the word is masculine or feminine (see below).

## 2 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Look at the people in this scene and match their numbers with the vocabulary list at the side. Read the French words aloud. Then cover the list with the flap and test yourself.

① le grand-père  
luh groñpair

② le frère  
luh frair

③ la sœur  
lah sur

④ le père  
luh pair

⑤ la mère  
lah mair

⑥ la grand-mère  
lah groñmair

⑦ le fils  
luh fees

⑧ la fille  
lah feeyuh

① grandfather

brother ②

③ sister

④ father

⑤ mother

grandmother ⑥

⑦ son

⑧ daughter



**Conversational tip** In French, things as well as people are masculine (m) or feminine (f). For example, **wine** is masculine: (**le vin**) but **car** is feminine: (**la voiture**). For the plural **les** is used for both masculine and feminine. In this book (m) or (f) indicates the gender after a plural.

### 3 Words to remember: relatives (4 minutes)

**le mari**  
luh maree  
husband

**la femme**  
lah fam  
wife



**Nous sommes mariés.**  
Noo som mareeay  
We are married.

Look at these words and say them aloud. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and try to remember the French. Check your answers. Then practice the phrases below.

|                                |                                                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| sister-in-law/<br>stepsister   | <b>la belle-sœur</b><br>lah bell sur                   |
| brother-in-law/<br>stepbrother | <b>le beau-frère</b><br>luh boe frair                  |
| half-sister                    | <b>la demi-sœur</b><br>lah dumee sur                   |
| half-brother                   | <b>le demi-frère</b><br>luh dumee frair                |
| children                       | <b>les enfants (m)</b><br>lay zoñfoñ                   |
| I have four children.          | <b>J'ai quatre enfants.</b><br>jay katruh oñfoñ        |
| I have two<br>stepdaughters.   | <b>J'ai deux belles-filles.</b><br>jay duh bell feeyuh |

### 4 Words to remember: numbers (3 minutes)

Memorize these words. Now cover the French and test yourself.

Be careful with the pronunciation of **deux** and **trois**. When you say them in front of a word that starts with a vowel, you need to say an extra "z" sound—for example, **deux enfants** (*two children*) is pronounced duh zoñfoñ, and **trois éclairs** (*three eclairs*), trwah zayclair. This is also true of other words.

|       |                                 |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| one   | <b>un/une</b><br>uñ (m)/oon (f) |
| two   | <b>deux</b><br>duh              |
| three | <b>trois</b><br>trwah           |
| four  | <b>quatre</b><br>katruh         |
| five  | <b>cinq</b><br>sank             |
| six   | <b>six</b><br>sees              |
| seven | <b>sept</b><br>set              |
| eight | <b>huit</b><br>weet             |
| nine  | <b>neuf</b><br>nurf             |
| ten   | <b>dix</b><br>dees              |

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I have five sons.

I have three sisters and a brother.

I have two stepsons.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say the French for as many members of the family as you can.  
(pp.10-11)

Say "I have two sons."  
(pp.10-11)

# MA FAMILLE

## My family

The French have two ways of saying you: **vous** for people you meet or don't know very well and **tu** for family and friends. Similarly, there are different words for your. The words for my and your also change depending on whether they relate to masculine, feminine, or plural nouns.

## 2 Words to remember (5 minutes)

Say these words out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French word for each item.

**mon** my (with masculine)  
*moñ*

**ma** my (with feminine)  
*mah*

**mes** my (with plural)  
*may*

**ton** your (informal, with masculine)  
*toñ*

**ta** your (informal, with feminine)  
*tah*

**tes** your (informal, with plural)  
*tay*

**votre** your (formal, with masculine or feminine)  
*votruh*

**vos** your (formal, with plural)  
*voe*

*Voici mes parents.  
vwasee may paroñ  
These are my parents.*



## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Vous avez des enfants?**  
*voo zavay day zoñfoñ*

Do you have any children?



**Oui, j'ai deux filles.**  
*wee, jay duh feeyuh*

Yes, I have two daughters.



**Voici mes filles.**  
**Et vous?**  
*vwasee may feeyuh.  
ay voo*

These are my daughters.  
And you?



**Conversational tip** The French usually ask a question by simply raising the pitch of the voice at the end of a statement—for example, **Vous voulez un café?** (*Do you want a coffee?*). You could also ask the same question by inverting the verb and subject: **Voulez-vous un café?** Or you can put **Est-ce que** in front of the sentence: **Est-ce que vous voulez un café?**



#### 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)



Read these phrases aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

Do you have any brothers? (formal) **Vous avez des frères?**  
voo zavay day frair

Do you have any brothers? (informal) **Tu as des frères?**  
tew ah day frair



This is my husband. **Voici mon mari.**  
vwasee moñ maree

That's my wife. **C'est ma femme.**  
say mah fam



Is that your sister? (formal) **C'est votre sœur?**  
say votruh sur

Is that your sister? (informal) **C'est ta sœur?**  
say tah sur

#### 5 Say it (2 minutes)



**J'ai un beau-fils.**  
jay uñ boe fees

I have a stepson.

Do you have any brothers and sisters? (formal)

Do you have any children? (informal)

I have two sisters.

This is my wife.





## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "See you soon."  
(pp.8-9)

Say "I am married"  
(pp.10-11) and  
"I have a daughter."  
(pp.12-13)

# ETRE ET AVOIR

## To be and to have

There are some essential verbs for you to learn in this course. You can use these to construct a large variety of useful phrases. The first two are **être** (to be) and **avoir** (to have). Learn them carefully, since French verbs change more than English ones according to the pronoun (I, you, etc.) used.

## 2 Etre: to be (5 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with the different forms of **être** (to be). Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

|                                            |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>je suis</b><br><i>juh swee</i>          | I am                                |
| <b>tu es</b><br><i>tew ay</i>              | you are (informal singular)         |
| <b>il/elle est</b><br><i>eel/el ay</i>     | he/she is                           |
| <b>nous sommes</b><br><i>noo som</i>       | we are                              |
| <b>vous êtes</b><br><i>voo zet</i>         | you are (formal singular or plural) |
| <b>ils/elles sont</b><br><i>eel/el soñ</i> | they are                            |



**Je suis anglaise.**  
*juh swee zonglayz*  
I'm English.

**Je suis fatigué(e).**  
*juh swee fatigay*

I'm tired.



**Elle est heureuse?**  
*el ay tururz*

Is she happy?



**Nous sommes français.**  
*noo som froñsay*

We're French.



### 3 Avoir: to have (5 minutes)



**Il a deux baguettes.**  
eel ah duh baget  
He has two baguettes.

Practice **avoir** (to have) and the sample sentences, then test yourself.

|                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I have                               | <b>j'ai</b><br>jay                 |
| you have (informal singular)         | <b>tu as</b><br>tew ah             |
| he/she has                           | <b>il/elle a</b><br>eel/el ah      |
| we have                              | <b>nous avons</b><br>noo zavoñ     |
| you have (formal singular or plural) | <b>vous avez</b><br>voo zavay      |
| they have                            | <b>ils/elles ont</b><br>eel/el zoñ |



He has a meeting. **Il a un rendez-vous.**  
eel ah uñ roñday-voo



Do you have a cell phone? **Vous avez un portable?**  
voo zavay uñ portabluh



How many brothers and sisters do you have? **Vous avez combien de frères et sœurs?**  
voo zavay koñbyañ duh frair ay sur

### 4 Negatives (4 minutes)

To make a sentence negative in French, put **ne** in front of the verb and **pas** just after: **nous ne sommes pas anglais** (we are not English). If **ne** is followed by a vowel, it becomes **n'**: **je n'ai pas d'enfants** (I don't have any children). But many French people drop the **ne** when they're talking, so you'll just hear **nous sommes pas** (we aren't), **j'ai pas** (I haven't), and so on. Read these sentences aloud, then cover the French with the flap and test yourself.



**le vélo**  
luh vayloe  
bicycle

**Je n'ai pas de voiture.**  
juh nay pas duh vvatyur  
I don't have a car.

|                             |                                                            |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| He's not married.           | <b>Il n'est pas marié.</b><br>eel nay pah mariyay          |
| I am not sure.              | <b>Je ne suis pas sûr(e).</b><br>juh nuh swee pah syur     |
| We don't have any children. | <b>Nous n'avons pas d'enfants.</b><br>noo navoñ pah doñfoñ |

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 1 How many?

- ① trois  
trwah
- ② neuf  
nurf
- ③ quatre  
katruh
- ④ deux  
duh
- ⑤ huit  
weet
- ⑥ dix  
dees
- ⑦ cinq  
sank
- ⑧ sept  
set
- ⑨ six  
sees

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 How many? (2 minutes)

Cover the answers with the flap. Then say these French numbers out loud. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.



## 2 Hello

- ① Bonjour. Je m'appelle... [your name].  
boñjoor. juh mapell...
- ② Enchanté(e).  
oñshontay
- ③ Oui, et j'ai deux fils.  
Et vous?  
wee, ay jay duh fees.  
ay voo
- ④ Au revoir.  
A demain.  
ovwar. ah dumañ

## 2 Hello (4 minutes)

You meet someone in a formal situation. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

**Bonjour. Je m'appelle Nicole.**

- ① Answer the greeting and give your name.

**Voici mon mari, Henri.**

- ② Say "Pleased to meet you."

**Vous êtes marié(e)?**

- ③ Say "Yes, and I have two sons.  
And you?"

**Nous avons trois filles.**

- ④ Say "Goodbye. See you tomorrow."



## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 3 To have or be (5 minutes)

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **avoir** (to have) or **être** (to be). Check that you have remembered the French correctly.

- ① Je \_\_\_\_ anglaise.
- ② Nous \_\_\_\_ quatre enfants.
- ③ Elle \_\_\_\_ une belle-fille.
- ④ Vous \_\_\_\_ rendez-vous?
- ⑤ Il n' \_\_\_\_ pas fatigué.
- ⑥ Je n' \_\_\_\_ pas de portable.
- ⑦ Tu n' \_\_\_\_ pas sûr?
- ⑧ Nous \_\_\_\_ français.



## 3 To have or be

- ① suis  
swee
- ② avons  
avoñ
- ③ a  
ah
- ④ avez  
avay
- ⑤ est  
ay
- ⑥ ai  
ay
- ⑦ es  
ay
- ⑧ sommes  
som

## 4 Family (4 minutes)

Say the French for each of the numbered family members. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.



## 4 Family

- ① le grand-père  
luh groñpair
- ② le frère  
luh frair
- ③ la sœur  
lah sur
- ④ le père  
luh pair
- ⑤ la mère  
lah mair
- ⑥ la grand-mère  
lah groñmair
- ⑦ le fils  
luh fees
- ⑧ la fille  
lah feeyuh



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Count to ten (pp.10-11).

Remind yourself how to say "hello" and "goodbye." (pp.8-9)

Ask "Do you have a baguette?" (pp.14-15)

# AU CAFÉ

## In the café

In a typical French café you can either sit at the counter, which is cheaper, or have waiter service at a table. Tipping is the norm if you're happy with the service, but a few coins will be enough. Food is not usually served, although you can often get bread and croissants in the mornings.

## 2 Words to remember (5 minutes)

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each item. Practice the words on the picture also.

**le café crème** coffee with  
*luh kafay krem* frothy milk

**le grand café** large black  
*luh groñ kafay* coffee

**le thé** black tea  
*luh tay*

**le thé au lait** tea with milk  
*luh tay oh lay*

**la confiture**  
*lah coñfeetyur*  
jam

**le café**  
*luh cafeh*  
small black coffee

**le sucre**  
*luh sookruh*  
sugar



**Cultural tip** A standard coffee is small and black. You'll need to ask if you want it any other way. If you like milk in your tea, you'll need to specify cold milk (**lait froid**/lay frwah), otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Bonjour. Je voudrais un café au lait, s'il vous plaît.**  
*bonjoor. juh voodray uñ kafay oh lay, seel voo play*

Hello. I would like coffee with milk, please.



**C'est tout madame?**  
*say too ma-dam*  
Is that all, madam?



**Vous avez des croissants?**  
*voo zavay day krossoñ*  
Do you have any croissants?

## 4 Useful phrases (5 minutes)

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right. Then conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

le pain  
luh pañ  
bread



I'd like a large black coffee, please.

**Je voudrais un grand café, s'il vous plaît.**  
juh voodray uñ groñ kafay,  
seel voo play



Is that all?

**C'est tout?**  
say too



I'll have a croissant.

**Je prends un croissant.**  
juh pron uñ krossoñ

le café au lait  
luh kafay oh lay  
large coffee with milk



How much is that?

**C'est combien?**  
say koñbyañ



**Oui, bien sûr.**  
wee, byañ syur  
Yes, certainly.



**Alors deux croissants.**  
C'est combien?  
alor duh krossoñ. say  
koñbyañ

Two croissants, then. How much is that?



**Quatre euros, s'il vous plaît.**  
katruh uroh, seel voo play  
Four euros, please.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'd like."  
(pp.18-19)

Say "I don't have a  
brother." (pp.14-15)

Ask "Do you have any  
croissants?" (pp.18-19)

# AU RESTAURANT

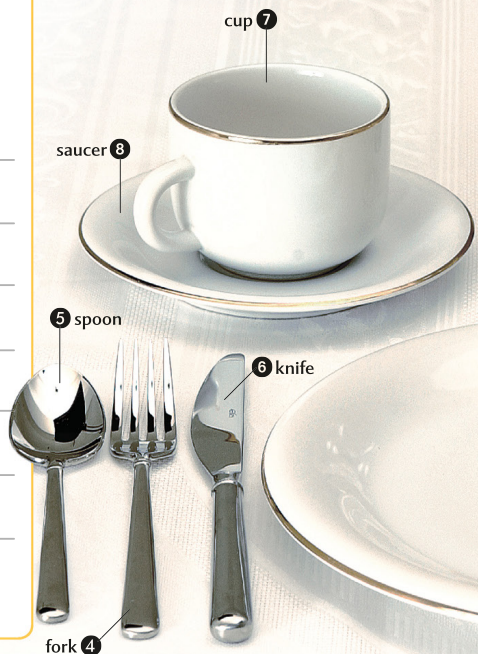
## In the restaurant

There is a variety of different types of eating places in France. In a **café** you can find a few snacks. A **brasserie** is a traditional restaurant; the service is fast and there's usually no need to make reservations. In the more formal gastronomic restaurants, it is necessary to book and to dress up.

## 2 Words to remember (3 minutes)

Memorize these words. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

|                                                        |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>la carte</b><br><i>lah kart</i>                     | menu         |
| <b>la carte des vins</b><br><i>lah kart day vañ</i>    | wine list    |
| <b>les entrées (f)</b><br><i>lay zontray</i>           | appetizers   |
| <b>les plats (m)</b><br><i>lay plah</i>                | main courses |
| <b>les desserts (m)</b><br><i>lay dessair</i>          | desserts     |
| <b>le déjeuner</b><br><i>luh dayjunay</i>              | lunch        |
| <b>le dîner</b><br><i>luh deenay</i>                   | dinner       |
| <b>le petit-déjeuner</b><br><i>luh puhtee dayjunay</i> | breakfast    |



## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Bonjour. Je voudrais une table pour quatre.**  
*boñjoor. juh voodray oon tabluh poor katruh*

Hello. I would like a table for four.



**Vous avez une réservation?**  
*voo zavay oon raysairvasyoñ*

Do you have a reservation?



**Oui, au nom de Smith.**  
*wee, oh noñ duh Smith*

Yes, in the name of Smith.



#### 4 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Look at the numbered items in this table setting and match them with the French words on the right. Read the French words aloud. Now, conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



- ① le verre  
luh vair
- ② la serviette  
lah sairvyet
- ③ l'assiette (f)  
lasyet
- ④ la fourchette  
lah forshet
- ⑤ la cuillère  
lah kweeyair
- ⑥ le couteau  
luh kootoe
- ⑦ la tasse  
lah tass
- ⑧ la soucoupe  
lah sookoop

#### 5 Useful phrases (2 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.

What do you have  
for dessert?

Qu'est ce que vous avez  
comme dessert?  
keskuh voo zavay kom  
dessair

The check, please.

L'addition, s'il vous plaît.  
ladeesyoñ, seel voo play



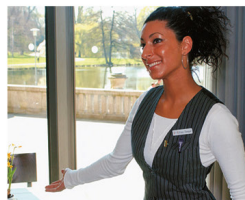
D'accord. Quelle table  
vous préférez?  
dakor. kel tabluh  
voo prayfayray

Fine. Which table would  
you like?



Près de la fenêtre,  
s'il vous plaît.  
pray duh lah fenetruh,  
seel voo play

Near the window, please.



Mais bien sûr.  
Suivez-moi.  
may byañ syur.  
sweevay mwah

Of course. Follow me.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What are “breakfast”, “lunch”, and “dinner” in French? (pp.20-1)

Say “I”, “you” (informal), “he”, “she”, “we”, “you” (plural/formal), “they” (masculine), “they” (feminine). (pp.14-15)

# VOULOIR

## To want

In this section, you will learn the present tense of a verb that is essential to everyday conversation—**vouloir** (to want)—as well as a useful polite form, **je voudrais** (I would like). Remember to use this form when requesting something because **je veux** (I want) may sound too strong.

## 2 Vouloir: to want (6 minutes)

Say the different forms of **vouloir** (to want) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

**je veux** I want  
juh vuh

**tu veux** you want (informal)  
tew vuh

**il/elle veut** he/she wants  
eel/el vuh

**nous voulons** we want  
noo vooloñ

**vous voulez** you want  
voo voolay (formal/plural)

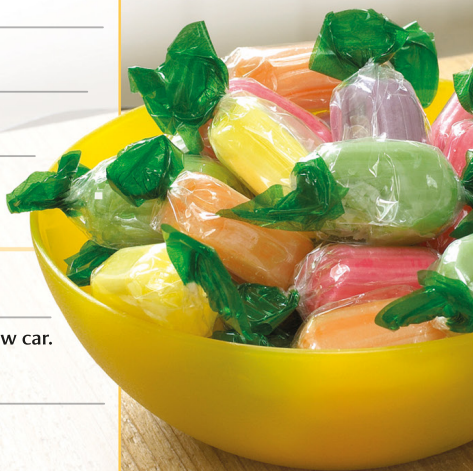
**ils/elles veulent** they want  
eel/el verl

**Tu veux du vin?** Do you want  
tew vuh dew vañ some wine?

**Elle veut une nouvelle voiture.** She wants a new car.  
el vuh oon noovel vwatyur

**Nous voulons aller en vacances.** We want to go  
noo vooloñ zallay oñ vakons on holiday.

**Je veux des bonbons.**  
juh vuh day boñ-boñ  
I want some candy.



**Conversational tip** To say *some*, **de** (of) combines with **le**, **la**, or **les** to produce **du** for the masculine, **de la** for the feminine, or **des** for the plural, as in **du café**, **de la confiture**, and **des citrons** (lemons). If the sentence is negative, use only **de**, as in **Il n'y a pas de café**. In the same way, **à** (to) combines with **le**, **la**, or **les** to produce **au** for the masculine, **à la** for the feminine, and **aux** for the plural.





### 3 Polite requests (4 minutes)

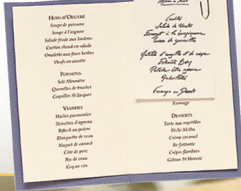


There is a form of **je veux** (*I want*) used for polite requests: **je voudrais**. Practice the sentences below and then test yourself.

I'd like a beer, please. **Je voudrais une bière, s'il vous plaît.**  
*juh voodray oon biyair, seel voo play*



I'd like a table for tonight. **Je voudrais une table pour ce soir.**  
*juh voodray oon tabluh poor suh swar*



I'd like the menu. **Je voudrais la carte.**  
*juh voodray lah kart*

### 4 Put into practice (4 minutes)



Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the English prompts to make your reply in French. Test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**Bonsoir, madame. Vous avez une réservation?** **Non, mais je voudrais une table pour trois, s'il vous plaît.**  
*boñswar, ma-dam. Voo zavay oon raysairvasyõñ noñ, may juh voodray oon tabluh poor trwah, seel voo play*

Good evening, madam. Do you have a reservation?

Say: No, but I would like a table for three, please.



**Quelle table vous préférez?** **Près de la fenêtre, s'il vous plaît.**  
*kel tabluh pray fayray pray duh lah fenetruh, seel voo play*

Which table would you like?

Say: Near the window, please.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'm tired" and  
"I'm not sure." (pp.14-15)

Ask "Do you have  
croissants?" (pp.18-19)

Say "I'd like a white  
coffee." (pp.18-19)

# LES PLATS

## Dishes

France is famous for its cuisine and the quality of its best restaurants. It also offers a wide variety of regional dishes. Plenty of garlic and butter are a feature of many typical dishes. Although traditionally French cuisine is meat-based, many restaurants now offer a vegetarian menu.



**Cultural tip** You will usually have the choice of eating a set **menu** or ordering **à la carte**. With a set menu, salad is often a starter and you usually have to choose between dessert or cheese.

## 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left. Test yourself using the cover flap.

- ① les légumes (m)  
lay laygoom
- ② le fruit  
luh froo-wee
- ③ le fromage  
luh fromarj
- ④ les noix (f)  
lay nwah
- ⑤ la soupe  
lah soop
- ⑥ la volaille  
lah vol-eye
- ⑦ le poisson  
luh pwassoñ
- ⑧ les pâtes (f)  
lay pat
- ⑨ les fruits de mer (m)  
lay froo-wee  
duh mair
- ⑩ la viande  
lah vee-ond

vegetables ①

fruit ②

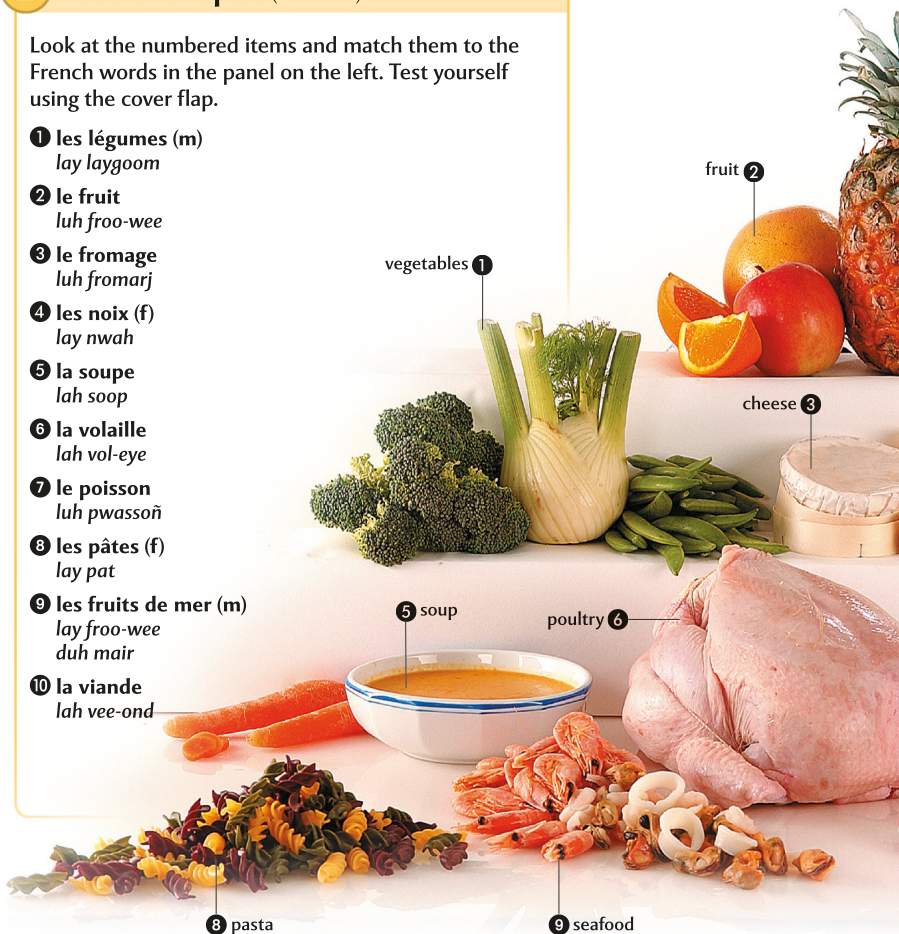
cheese ③

soup ⑤

poultry ⑥

pasta ⑧

seafood ⑨

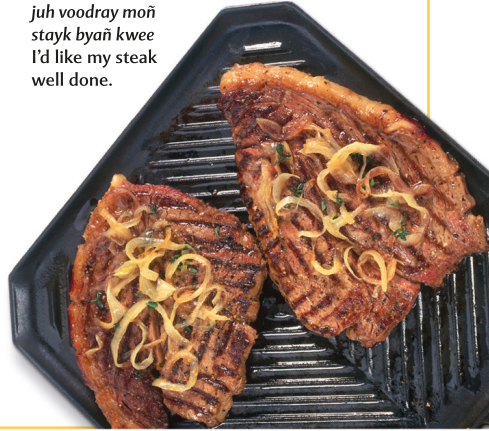


### 3 Words to remember: cooking methods (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.

|         |                                           |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| fried   | <b>frit(e)</b><br><i>free(t)</i>          |
| grilled | <b>grillé(e)</b><br><i>greeyay</i>        |
| roasted | <b>rôti(e)</b><br><i>rotee</i>            |
| boiled  | <b>bouilli(e)</b><br><i>booyee</i>        |
| steamed | <b>à la vapeur</b><br><i>ah lah vapur</i> |
| rare    | <b>saignant(e)</b><br><i>say-nyoñ(t)</i>  |

Je voudrais mon  
steak bien cuit.  
*juh voodray moñ  
stayk byañ kwee*  
I'd like my steak  
well done.

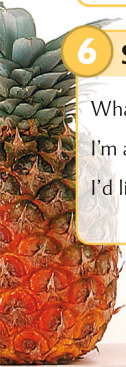


### 6 Say it (2 minutes)

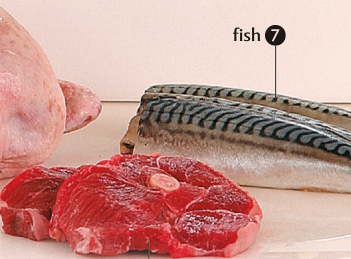
What is **cassoulet**?

I'm allergic to seafood.

I'd like a beer.



nuts 4



fish 7

10 meat

### 4 Words to remember: drinks (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words.

|             |                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| water       | <b>l'eau (f)</b><br><i>loe</i>                         |
| fizzy water | <b>l'eau gazeuse (f)</b><br><i>loe gazuz</i>           |
| still water | <b>l'eau plate (f)</b><br><i>loe plat</i>              |
| wine        | <b>le vin</b><br><i>luh vañ</i>                        |
| beer        | <b>la bière</b><br><i>lah biyair</i>                   |
| fruit juice | <b>le jus de fruits</b><br><i>luh joo duh froo-wee</i> |

### 5 Useful phrases (2 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

I'm a vegetarian. **Je suis végétarien.**  
*juh swee vejitah-ryañ*

I'm allergic to nuts. **Je suis allergique  
aux noix.**  
*juh swee zalurzheek  
oh nwah*

What are "escargots"? **Qu'est que c'est les  
"escargots"?**  
*keskuh say lay zeskargoh*

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

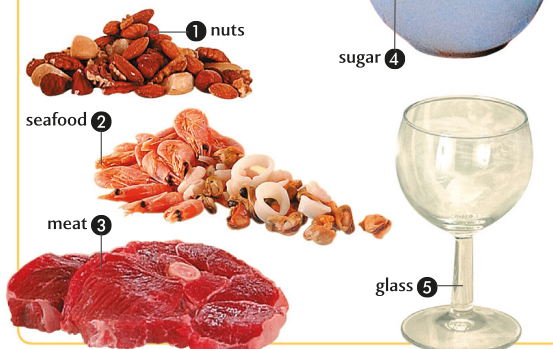
## Review and repeat

### 1 At the table

- 1 les noix  
lay noh
- 2 les fruits de mer  
lay froo-wee  
duh mair
- 3 la viande  
lah vee-ond
- 4 le sucre  
luh sookruh
- 5 le verre  
luh vair

### 1 At the table (4 minutes)

Name the numbered items.



### 2 This is my...

- 1 C'est mon mari.  
say moñ maree
- 2 Voici ma fille.  
vwasee mah feeyuh
- 3 Ma table est  
non-fumeur.  
mah tabluh ay  
noñ-foomur
- 4 Mes enfants sont  
fatigués.  
may zoñfoñ  
soñ fatigay

### 2 This is my... (4 minutes)

Say these phrases in French.  
Use **mon**, **ma**, or **mes**.

- 1 This is my husband.
- 2 Here is my daughter.
- 3 My table is nonsmoking.
- 4 My children are tired.

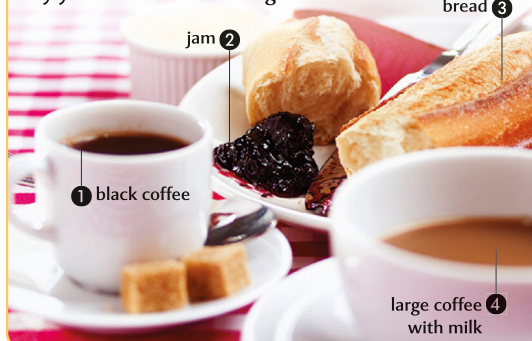


### 3 I'd like...

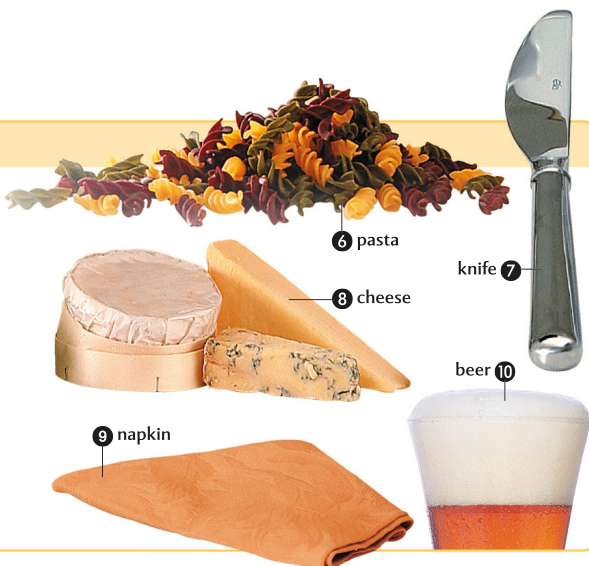
- 1 Je voudrais un café.  
juh voodray uñ kafay
- 2 Je voudrais de  
la confiture.  
juh voodray duh  
lah coñfeetyur
- 3 Je voudrais du pain.  
juh voodray doo pañ
- 4 Je voudrais un café  
au lait.  
juh voodray uñ kafay  
oh lay

### 3 I'd like... (3 minutes)

Say you'd like the following:







## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

### 1 At the table

- 6 les pâtes  
lay pat
- 7 le couteau  
luh kootoe
- 8 le fromage  
luh fromarj
- 9 la serviette  
lah sairvyet
- 10 la bière  
lah biyair

### 4 Restaurant (4 minutes)

You arrive at a restaurant. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

**Bonjour madame, monsieur.**

- 1 Ask for a table for six.

**Fumeur ou non-fumeur?**

- 2 Say: nonsmoking.

**Suivez-moi, s'il vous plaît.**

- 3 Ask for the menu.

**Et vous voulez la carte des vins?**

- 4 Say: No. Sparkling water, please.

**Voilà.**

- 5 Say: I don't have a glass.



### 4 Restaurant

- 1 **Bonjour. Je voudrais une table pour six.**  
boñjoor. juh voodray  
oon tabluh por sees
- 2 **Non-fumeur.**  
noñ-foomur
- 3 **La carte, s'il vous plaît.**  
lah kart, seel  
voo play
- 4 **Non. De l'eau gazeuse, s'il vous plaît.**  
noñ. duh loe gazuz,  
seel voo play
- 5 **Je n'ai pas de verre.**  
juh nay pah  
duh vair

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "he is" and "they are."  
(pp.14-15)

Say "he is not" and "they are not."  
(pp.14-15)

What is French for "the children"? (pp.10-11)

# LES JOURS ET LES MOIS

## Days and months

In French, the *days of the week* (**les jours de semaine**) and *months* (**les mois**) are not capitalized. The months have names similar to the English ones. You use **en** with months: **en avril** (in April), but not with days.

## 2 Words to remember: days (5 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                                          |           |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>lundi</b><br><i>luñdee</i>            | Monday    |
| <b>mardi</b><br><i>mardee</i>            | Tuesday   |
| <b>mercredi</b><br><i>mairkrudee</i>     | Wednesday |
| <b>jeudi</b><br><i>jurdee</i>            | Thursday  |
| <b>vendredi</b><br><i>voñdrudee</i>      | Friday    |
| <b>samedi</b><br><i>samdee</i>           | Saturday  |
| <b>dimanche</b><br><i>deemonsh</i>       | Sunday    |
| <b>aujourd'hui</b><br><i>oh-joordwee</i> | today     |
| <b>demain</b><br><i>dumañ</i>            | tomorrow  |
| <b>hier</b><br><i>eeyair</i>             | yesterday |



**Demain, c'est lundi.**  
*dumañ, say luñdee*  
Tomorrow is Monday.

## 3 Useful phrases: days (2 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**La réunion n'est pas mardi.**  
*lah rayoonyoñ nay pah mardee*

The meeting isn't on Tuesday.

**Je travaille le dimanche.**  
*juh trav-eye luh deemonsh*

I work on Sundays.



#### 4 Words to remember: months (5 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



**Notre anniversaire de mariage est en juillet.**  
*notruh aneevairsair duh mareej ay toñ jweeyay*  
 Our wedding anniversary is in July.



**Noël est en décembre.**  
*nowel ay toñ daysombruh*  
 Christmas is in December.

January **janvier**  
*joñvyay*

February **février**  
*fevreeyay*

March **mars**  
*mars*

April **avril**  
*avreel*

May **mai**  
*may*

June **juin**  
*jwañ*

July **juillet**  
*jweeyay*

August **août**  
*oot*

September **septembre**  
*septombruh*

October **octobre**  
*oktobruh*

November **novembre**  
*novombruh*

December **décembre**  
*daysombruh*

month **le mois**  
*luh mwah*

year **l'an (m)**  
*loñ*

#### 5 Useful phrases: months (2 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

My children are on vacation in August.

**Mes enfants sont en vacances en août.**  
*may zoñfoñ soñ toñ vakons oñ oot*



My birthday is in June.

**Mon anniversaire est en juin.**  
*moñ naneevairsair ay toñ jwañ*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Count in French from 1 to 10. (pp.10-11)

Say "I have a reservation." (pp.20-1)

Say "The meeting is on Wednesday." (pp.28-9)

# L'HEURE ET LES NOMBRES

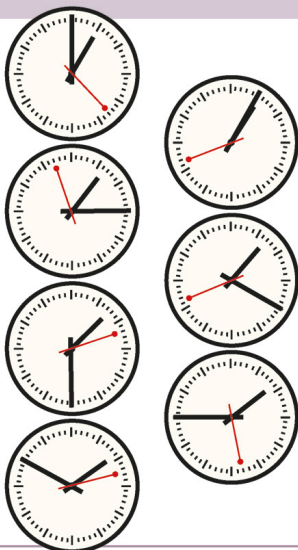
## Time and numbers

The 12-hour clock is used in everyday speech, while the 24-hour clock is employed in bus stations, airports, etc. Where the minutes are first in English (*ten to five*), in French the hour is first: **dix heures moins cinq** (*ten minus five*).

## 2 Words to remember: time (4 minutes)

Memorize how to tell the time in French.

|                                                           |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>une heure</b><br>oon ur                                | one o'clock       |
| <b>une heure cinq</b><br>oon ur sank                      | five after one    |
| <b>une heure et quart</b><br>oon ur ay kar                | quarter after one |
| <b>une heure vingt</b><br>oon ur vañ                      | one-twenty        |
| <b>une heure et demie</b><br>oon ur ay dumee              | one-thirty        |
| <b>deux heures moins le quart</b><br>duh zur mwañ luh kar | quarter to two    |
| <b>deux heures moins dix</b><br>duh zur mwañ dees         | ten to two        |



## 3 Useful phrases (2 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**Quelle heure est-il?** What time is it?  
kel ur ay teel

**A quelle heure voulez-vous le petit déjeuner?** What time do you want breakfast?  
ah kel ur voalay voo luh puhtee dayjunay

**J'ai une réservation pour douze heures.** I have a reservation for twelve o'clock.  
jay oon raysairvasyoñ poor dooz ur





## 4 Words to remember: higher numbers (6 minutes)

In French when you say 21, 31, etc. you say: **vingt-et-un**, **trente-et-un**, and so on. After that, just put the numbers together without **et**: **vingt-deux** (22), **quarante-cinq** (45).

70 is **soixante-dix** (sixty-ten), 75 is **soixante-quinze** (sixty-fifteen), and so on. **Quatre-vingt** (80) means *four-twenties*, and 90 is **quatre-vingt-dix** (*four-twenties-ten*). So 82 is **quatre-vingt-deux** and 97 is **quatre-vingt-dix-sept**.



**Ça fait quatre-vingt-cinq euros.**  
*sah fay katruh-vañ-sank uroh*  
That's eighty-five euros.

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

twenty-five

sixty-eight

eighty-four

ninety-one

five to ten.

eleven-thirty.

What time is lunch?

eleven **onze**  
*onz*

twelve **douze**  
*dooz*

thirteen **treize**  
*trez*

fourteen **quatorze**  
*katorz*

fifteen **quinze**  
*kanz*

sixteen **seize**  
*sez*

seventeen **dix-sept**  
*deeset*

eighteen **dix-huit**  
*deezweet*

nineteen **dix-neuf**  
*deeznurf*

twenty **vingt**  
*vañ*

thirty **trente**  
*tront*

forty **quarante**  
*karont*

fifty **cinquante**  
*sankont*

sixty **soixante**  
*swasont*

seventy **soixante-dix**  
*swasont-dees*

eighty **quatre-vingt**  
*katruh-vañ*

ninety **quatre-vingt-dix**  
*katruh-vañ-dees*

one hundred **cent**  
*soñ*

three hundred **trois cents**  
*trwah soñ*

one thousand **mil**  
*meel*

ten thousand **dix mille**  
*dee meel*

two hundred thousand **deux cent mille**  
*duh soñ meel*

one million **un million**  
*oon meel-yoñ*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say the days of the week.  
(pp.28-9)

Say "It's three o'clock."  
(pp.30-1)

What's the French for  
"today", "tomorrow", and  
"yesterday"? (pp.28-9)

# LES RENDEZ-VOUS

## Appointments

Business in France is generally conducted more formally than in the United States; always address your business contacts as **vous**. The French tend to leave the office for the lunch hour, often having a sit-down meal in a restaurant or, less commonly, at home.

**Bienvenue.**  
*byaŋvenoo*  
Welcome.



**la poignée  
de main**  
*lah pwanyay*  
*duh mañ*  
handshake

## 2 Useful phrases (5 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

**Prenons rendez-vous  
pour demain.**

*prunoñ rōday-voo poor  
dumañ*

Let's meet  
tomorrow.

**Avec qui?**  
*avek kee*

With whom?

**Quand êtes-vous  
libre?**  
*koñ et-voo leebruh*

When are  
you free?

**Je suis désolé(e), je suis  
occupé(e).**  
*juh swee dayzōlay, juh swee  
zokupay*

I'm sorry,  
I'm busy.

**Pourquoi pas jeudi?**  
*poorkwah pah jurdee*

How about  
Thursday?

**C'est bon pour moi.**  
*say boh poor mwah*

That's good  
for me.

## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Bonjour. J'ai rendez-  
vous.**  
*boñjoor. jay rōday-voo*

Hello. I have an  
appointment.



**Avec qui?**  
*avek kee*

With whom?



**Avec Monsieur Le Blanc.**  
*avek musyuh luh bloñ*

With Mr. Le Blanc.

# 4 Put into practice (5 minutes)

Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.



**Prenons rendez-vous pour jeudi.**

*prunoñ runday-voo poor jurdee*

**Je suis désolé, je suis occupé.**

*juh swee dayzolay, juh swee zokupay*

Let's meet on Thursday.

Say: Sorry, I'm busy.



**Quand êtes-vous libre?**

*koñ et-voo leebruh*

**Mardi après-midi.**

*mardee apray meedee*

When are you free?

Say: Tuesday afternoon.



**C'est bon pour moi.**

*say boñ poor mwa*

**A quelle heure?**

*ah kel ur*

That's good for me.

Ask: What time?



**A quatre heures, si c'est bon pour vous.**

*ah katruh ur see say boñ poor voo*

**C'est bon pour moi.**

*say boñ poor mwah*

At four o'clock, if that's good for you.

Say: It's good for me.



**Très bien. A quelle heure?**

*tray byañ. ah kel ur*

Okay. What time?



**A trois heures, mais je suis un peu en retard.**

*ah trwah zur, may juh swee uñ puh oñ retar*

At three o'clock, but I'm a little late.



**Ne vous inquiétez pas. Asseyez-vous, je vous en prie.**

*nuh voo zañkyetay pah. assayay voo, juh voo zoñ pree*

Don't worry. Sit down, please.

# 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'm sorry." (pp.32-3)

What is the French for "I'd like an appointment"? (pp.32-3)

How do you say "with whom?" in French? (pp.32-3)

# AU TÉLÉPHONE

## On the telephone

The emergency number for police, ambulance, or fire services is 112. To make direct international calls, dial 00 followed by the country code, area code (omit the initial 0), and the number. The country code for France is 33.

# 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the French in the panel on the left and test yourself.

- ① le chargeur  
luh sharjur
- ② le téléphone  
luh telayfon
- ③ le répondeur  
luh raypoñdur
- ④ les écouteurs (m)  
lay zaykootur
- ⑤ le portable  
luh portablubh
- ⑥ la carte SIM  
lah kart seem

telephone ②

charger ①

headphones ④

⑤ mobile

# 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



Allô. Pauline Du Bois  
à l'appareil.  
aloh. pawleen doo bwah  
ah lap-paray

Hello. Pauline du  
Bois speaking.



Bonjour. Je voudrais parler  
à Rachid Djamel.  
boñjoor. juh voodray parlay  
ah rasheed jahmal

Hello. I'd like to speak to  
Rachid Djamel.



C'est de la part  
de qui?  
say duh lah par duh kee  
Who's speaking?





SIM card 6

**Je voudrais acheter une carte SIM.**

*juh voodray ashetay oon kart seem*

I'd like to buy a SIM card.



3 answering machine

#### 4 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Practice these phrases. Then test yourself using the cover flap.



I'd like the number for Michel.

**Je voudrais le numéro de Michel.**

*juh voodray luh noomairoe duh meeshell*



I'd like to speak to Françoise Martin.

**Je voudrais parler à Françoise Martin.**

*juh voodray parlay ah franswahz martañ*



Can I leave a message?

**Je peux laisser un message?**

*juh puh laysay uñ mesarj*



Sorry, I have the wrong number.

**Désolé(e), je me suis trompé(e) de numéro.**

*dayzolay, juh muh swee trompay duh noomairoe*

#### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I'd like to speak to Mr. Hachart.

Can I leave a message for Emma?



**Jean Leblanc de l'imprimerie Laporte.**

*joñ luhbloñ duh lahpreemuree laport*

Jean Leblanc of Laporte Printers.



**Désolée. La ligne est occupée.**  
*dayzolay. lah leenyuh et okupay*

I'm sorry. The line is busy.



**Il peut me rappeler, s'il vous plaît?**  
*eel puh muh raplay, seel voo play*

Can he call me back, please?

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 Sums

- 1 seize  
sez
- 2 trente-neuf  
tront-nurf
- 3 cinquante-trois  
sankont-trwah
- 4 soixante-quatorze  
swasont-katorz
- 5 quatre-vingt  
dix-neuf  
katruh-vañ deeznuf
- 6 quarante-et-un  
karont-ay-uñ

## 1 Sums (4 minutes)

Say the answers to these sums out loud in French. Then check that you have remembered correctly.

- 1  $10 + 6 = ?$
- 2  $14 + 25 = ?$
- 3  $66 - 13 = ?$
- 4  $40 + 34 = ?$
- 5  $90 + 9 = ?$
- 6  $46 - 5 = ?$

## 3 Telephones (3 minutes)

What are the numbered items in French?



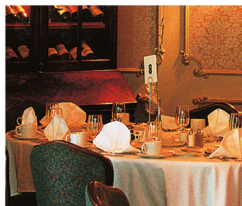
## 2 I want...

- 1 voulez  
voolay
- 2 veut  
vuh
- 3 voulons  
vooloñ
- 4 veux  
vuh
- 5 veux  
vuh
- 6 veut  
vuh

## 2 I want... (3 minutes)

Fill the blanks with the correct form of **vouloir**.

- 1 Vous \_\_\_\_ un café?
- 2 Elle \_\_\_\_ aller en vacances.
- 3 Nous \_\_\_\_ une table pour trois.
- 4 Tu \_\_\_\_ une bière?
- 5 Je \_\_\_\_ une nouvelle voiture.
- 6 Il \_\_\_\_ des bonbons.





## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

### 3 Telephones

- 1 le portable  
luh portabluh
- 2 le répondeur  
luh raypoñdur
- 3 la carte SIM  
lah kart seem
- 4 le téléphone  
luh telayfon
- 5 les écouteurs  
lay zaykootur

### 4 When? (2 minutes)

What do these sentences mean?

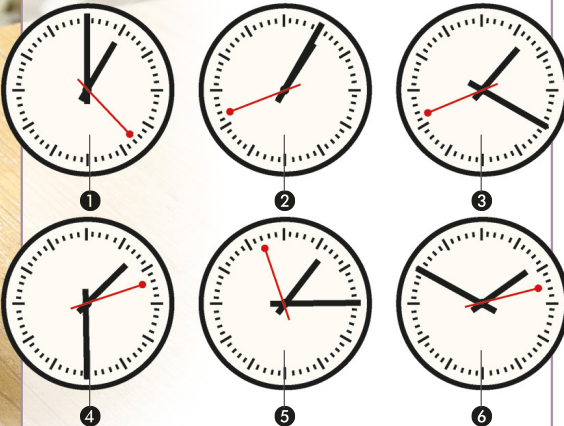
- 1 J'ai rendez-vous lundi vingt mai.
- 2 Mon anniversaire est en septembre.
- 3 Je reviens dimanche.
- 4 Ils ne travaillent pas en août.

### 4 When?

- 1 I have a meeting on Monday, May 20th.
- 2 My birthday is in September.
- 3 I come back on Sunday.
- 4 They don't work in August.

### 5 Time (3 minutes)

Say these times in French.



### 5 Time

- 1 une heure  
oon ur
- 2 une heure cinq  
oon ur sank
- 3 une heure vingt  
oon ur vañ
- 4 une heure et demie  
oon ur ay dumee
- 5 une heure et quart  
oon ur ay kar
- 6 deux heures  
moins dix  
duh zur mwañ  
dees

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Count to 100 in tens.  
(pp.10-11, pp.30-1)

Ask "At what time?"  
(pp.30-1)

Say "Half-past one."  
(pp.30-1)

# AU GUICHET At the ticket office

In France, before getting on the train, you must **validate** (**composter**) your ticket by stamping it. Special orange machines are installed in every train station for this purpose. Fines are handed out to those who forget to validate their tickets. Most trains have both first- and second-class seats.

## 2 Words to remember (3 minutes)

Learn these words and then test yourself.

|                                                |              |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>la gare</b><br><i>lah gar</i>               | station      |
| <b>le train</b><br><i>luh trañ</i>             | train        |
| <b>la voiture</b><br><i>lah vwatyur</i>        | car          |
| <b>le billet</b><br><i>luh beeyay</i>          | ticket       |
| <b>aller-simple</b><br><i>allay-sañpluh</i>    | one-way      |
| <b>aller-retour</b><br><i>allay-rutoor</i>     | round-trip   |
| <b>première classe</b><br><i>prumyair klas</i> | first class  |
| <b>en seconde</b><br><i>oñ sugond</i>          | second class |

**le passager**  
*luh pasahjay*  
passenger

**le quai**  
*luh kay*  
platform



**La gare est pleine de monde.**  
*lah gar ay plen duh moñd*  
The station is crowded.

## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Deux billets pour Bordeaux s'il vous plaît.**  
*duh beeyay poor bordoe seel voo play*

Two tickets for Bordeaux, please.



**Aller-retour?**  
*allay rutoor*  
Round-trip?



**Oui. Je dois réserver des places?**  
*wee. juh dwah rayzurvay day plas*

Yes. Do I need to reserve seats?



## 4 Useful phrases (5 minutes)



**Le train pour Poitiers est annulé.**  
*luh trañ poor pwatyer et anulay*  
 The train to Poitiers is canceled.

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

How much is a ticket to Lille?

**C'est combien un billet pour Lille?**  
*say koñbyañ uñ beeyay poor leel*

Do you accept credit cards?

**Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?**  
*voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee*

Do I have to change trains?

**Je dois changer?**  
*juh dwah shonjay*

Which platform does the train leave from?

**Le train part de quel quai?**  
*luh trañ par duh kel kay*

Are there discounts?

**Vous faites des réductions?**  
*voo fet day raydooksyoñ*

What time does the train for Paris leave?

**A quelle heure part le train pour Paris?**  
*ah kel ur par luh trañ poor paree*

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Which platform does the train for Paris leave from?

Three tickets to Lyon, please.

**Cultural tip** Most train stations have automatic ticket machines that accept credit and debit cards as well as cash.



**Ce n'est pas nécessaire.**  
**Quarante euros s'il vous plaît.**  
*suh nay pah nesaysair.*  
*karont uroh seel voo play*

That's not necessary.  
 Forty euros, please.



**Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?**  
*voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee*

Do you accept credit cards?



**Bien sûr. Le train part du quai numéro cinq.**  
*byañ syur. luh trañ par doo kay noomairoe sank*

Certainly. The train leaves from platform five.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

How do you say “train”?  
(pp.38-9)

What does “Le train part  
de quel quai?” mean?  
(pp.38-9)

Ask “When are you  
free?” (pp.32-3)

# ALLER ET PRENDRE

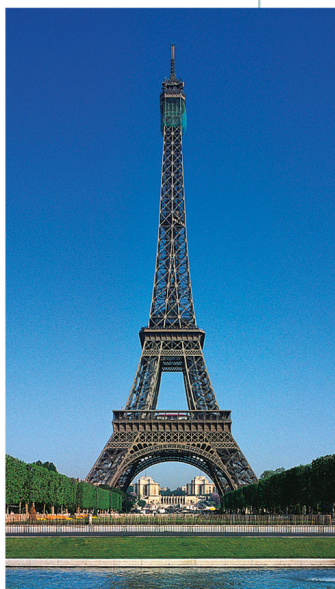
## To go and to take

**Aller** (to go) and **prendre** (to take) are essential verbs in French. You can also use **prendre** to say *I’ll have* (**je prends**) when you talk about food and drink. Note that the present tense in French includes the sense of a continuous action—for example, **je vais** means both *I go* and *I am going*.

## 2 Aller: to go (6 minutes)

Say the different forms of **aller** (to go) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

|                                                                        |                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>je vais</b><br>juh vay                                              | I go                               |
| <b>tu vas</b><br>tew vah                                               | you go (informal singular)         |
| <b>il/elle va</b><br>eel/el vah                                        | he/she goes                        |
| <b>nous allons</b><br>noo zalloñ                                       | we go                              |
| <b>vous allez</b><br>voo zallay                                        | you go (formal singular or plural) |
| <b>ils/elles vont</b><br>eel/el voñ                                    | they go                            |
| <b>Où allez-vous?</b><br>oo allay voo                                  | Where are you going?               |
| <b>Je vais à Paris.</b><br>juh vay zah paree                           | I’m going to Paris.                |
| <b>Nous allons à l’école en train.</b><br>noo zalloñ ah laykol oñ trañ | We go to school by train.          |



**Je vais à la Tour Eiffel.**  
juh vay zah lah toor eefel  
I’m going to the  
Eiffel Tower.



**Cultural tip** The **TGV** (**train à grande vitesse**) is a fast train that can get you from Paris to southern France in about three hours. Generally you will need to reserve a seat and can still choose smoking or nonsmoking seats. **TER** (**trains express régionaux**) is another type of fast train. These trains are cheaper than the **TGV**. You can buy a ticket on the day of travel and get on without a reservation.

### 3 Prendre: to take (6 minutes)



**Je prends le métro  
tous les jours.**

*juh proñ luh metroe  
too lay joor*  
I take the metro  
every day.

Say the different forms of **prendre** (to take) aloud. Use the flaps to cover the French and test yourself. When you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

**je prends**  
*juh proñ* I take

**tu prends**  
*tew proñ* you take (informal singular)

**il/elle prend**  
*eel/el proñ* he/she takes

**nous prenons**  
*noo prunoñ* we take

**vous prenez**  
*voo prunay* you take (formal singular or plural)

**ils/elles prennent**  
*eel/el preñ* they take



**Je ne veux pas prendre un taxi.**

*juh nuh vuh pah proñdruh  
uñ taksee*



**Prenez la première à gauche.**

*prunay lah prumyair ah gaush*

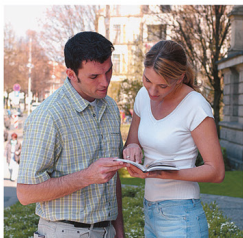


**Il prend le bœuf bourguignon.**

*eel proñ luh buf boorgheenyonñ*

He'll have the beef bourguignon.

### 4 Put into practice (2 minutes)



Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.

**Où allez-vous?** **Je vais au Louvre.**  
*oo allay voo juh vay zoh loovruh*

Where are you going?

Say: I'm going to the Louvre.



**Vous voulez prendre le métro?**  
*voo voolay proñdruh  
luh metroe*

Do you want to take the metro?

Say: No, I want to go by bus.

**Non, je veux aller en bus.**  
*noñ. juh vuh allay oñ boos*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'd like to go to the station." (pp.40-1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40-1)

Say "fruit" and "cheese." (pp.24-5)

# TAXI, BUS, ET MÉTRO

## Taxi, bus, and metro

With buses, as with trains, you need to validate your ticket in a machine at the time of travel. For the metro, there's a standard fare and you can also buy a **carnet**, a book of 10 tickets. It's unusual to flag down a cab in the street. You need to find one of the many taxi stands and wait there.

## 2 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words.

**le bus** bus (local)  
*luh boos*

**le car** bus (long-distance)  
*luh kar*

**la gare routière** bus station  
*lah gar rootyair*

**l'arrêt de bus (m)** bus stop  
*lah ray duh boos*

**le tarif** fare  
*luh tareef*

**le taxi** taxi  
*luh taksee*

**la rangée de taxis** taxi stand  
*lah roñjay duh taksee*

**la station de métro** metro station  
*lah stasyoñ duh metroe*



**Le bus numéro 4 s'arrête ici?**  
*luh boos noomairoe katruh saret eesee*  
Does the Route 4 bus stop here?

## 3 In conversation: taxi (2 minutes)



**Le marché aux fromages, s'il vous plaît.**  
*luh marshayoe fromarj, seel voo play*

The cheese market, please.



**Oui, sans problème, monsieur.**  
*wee. soñ problem musyuh*

Yes, no problem, sir.



**Vous pouvez me déposer ici, s'il vous plaît?**  
*voo poovay muh dayposay eesee, seel voo play*

Can you drop me here, please?



## 4 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I want a taxi to the  
Arc de Triomphe.

**Je veux un taxi pour  
l'Arc de Triomphe.**  
*juh vuh uh taksee poor  
lark duh treeoñf*

When is the next bus  
to the station?

**Quand est le prochain  
bus pour la gare?**  
*koñ ay luh proshen boos  
poor lah gar*

How do you get to the  
museum?

**Pour aller au musée?**  
*poor allay oh moozay*

How long is the trip?

**Le trajet dure combien  
de temps?**  
*luh trajay dyur  
koñbyañ duh toñ*

Please wait for me.

**Attendez-moi s'il  
vous plaît.**  
*atonday-mwah seel  
voo play*

**Cultural tip** Métro lines (**lignes**) in Paris are known by the names of the first and last stations on the line. Follow the signs to the relevant end station—for example, direction Porte d'Orléans. Look out for the beautiful art deco Métropolitain signs retained in some stations.



## 6 Say it (2 minutes)

Do you go near  
the train station?

The fruit market, please.

When's the next bus  
to Calais?

## 5 In conversation: bus (2 minutes)



**Vous allez près  
du musée?**  
*vooz allay pray doo moozay*

Do you go near  
the museum?



**Oui. Ça fait quatre-vingt  
centimes.**  
*wee. sah fay katruh vañ  
sonteeem*

Yes. That's 80 cents.



**Dites-moi quand on  
arrive, s'il vous plaît.**  
*deet mwah koñ toñ areev,  
seel voo play*

Tell me when we  
arrive, please.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

How do you say “I have...”? (pp.14-15)

Say “my father,” “my sister,” and “my parents.” (pp.16-17)

Say “I’m going to Paris.” (pp.40-1)

# EN ROUTE

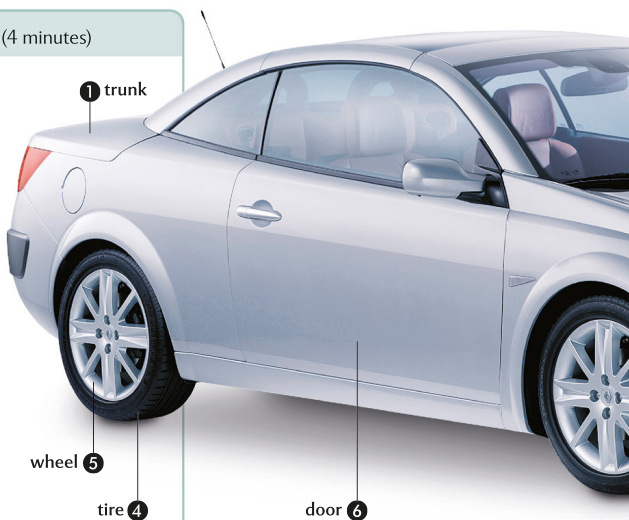
## On the road

Be sure to familiarize yourself with the French rules of the road before driving in France. French **autoroutes** (highways) are fast but expensive. They are toll (**péage**) roads in which you usually take a ticket as you enter the highway and pay according to the distance traveled as you exit.

## 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

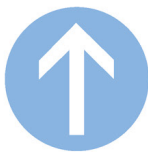
Match the numbered items to the list on the left, then test yourself.

- 1 le coffre  
luh kofrue
- 2 le pare-brise  
luh parbreez
- 3 le capot  
luh kapoh
- 4 le pneu  
luh pnuh
- 5 la roue  
lah roo
- 6 la portière  
lah portyair
- 7 le pare-chocs  
luh parshok
- 8 les phares  
lay far



**Cultural tip** Self-service gas stations can be unstaffed. In this case, you usually have to specify how many liters you want and pay by card before filling up.

## 3 Road signs (2 minutes)



Sens unique  
sons ooneek  
One way



Rond-point  
roñ pwañ  
Roundabout



Cédez le passage  
seday luh passarj  
Yield

#### 4 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

My turn signal  
doesn't work.

**Mon clignotant ne  
marche pas.**  
*moñ kleenyoe-toñ nuh  
marsh pah*

Fill it up, please.

**Le plein, s'il vous plaît.**  
*luh plañ, seel voo play*



#### 5 Words to remember (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words, then test yourself using the cover flap.

car **la voiture**  
*lah vvatyur*

petrol **l'essence (f)**  
*laysans*

diesel **le gazole**  
*luh gazol*

oil **l'huile (f)**  
*lweel*

engine **le moteur**  
*luh motur*

gearbox **la boîte de vitesses**  
*lah bwat duh veetess*

flat tire **le pneu crevé**  
*luh pnuh kruvay*

exhaust **le pot d'échappement**  
*luh poe dayshapmoñ*

driver's license **le permis de conduire**  
*luh pairmee duh kondweer*

#### 6 Say it (1 minute)

My gearbox doesn't work.

I have a flat tire.



**Passage protégé**  
*passarj protayjay*

Priority road



**Sens interdit**  
*sons añaairdee*

Do not enter



**Défense de stationner**  
*dayfoñs duh stahseeonay*

No parking

## Réponses

Answers Cover with flap

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

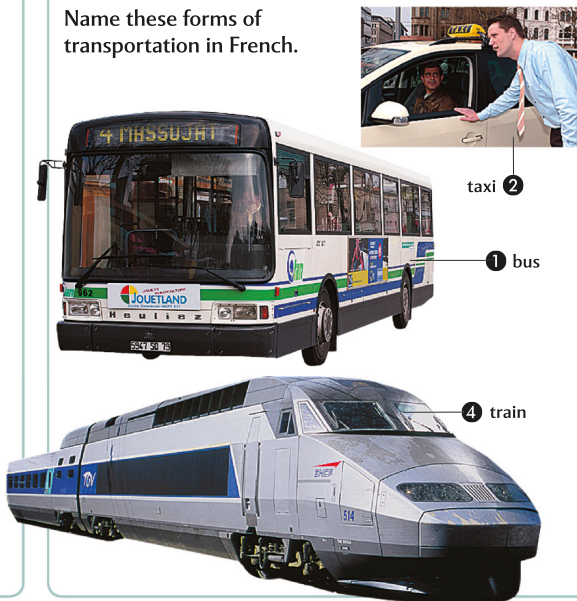
## Review and repeat

### 1 Transportation

- ① le bus  
luh boos
- ② le taxi  
luh taksee
- ③ la voiture  
lah vwatyur
- ④ le train  
luh trañ
- ⑤ le vélo  
luh vayloe
- ⑥ le métro  
luh metroe

### 1 Transportation (3 minutes)

Name these forms of transportation in French.



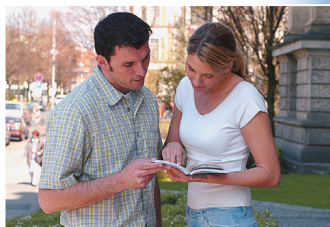
### 2 Go and take

- ① allons  
alloñ
- ② vais  
vay
- ③ prend  
proñ
- ④ allez  
allay
- ⑤ prenez  
prunay
- ⑥ prends  
proñ

### 2 Go and take (4 minutes)

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- ① Nous \_\_\_\_ à la Tour Eiffel. (aller)
- ② Je \_\_\_\_ à la gare. (aller)
- ③ Elle \_\_\_\_ rendez-vous lundi. (prendre)
- ④ Où \_\_\_\_-vous? (aller)
- ⑤ Que \_\_\_\_ -vous? (prendre)
- ⑥ Je \_\_\_\_ le bœuf. (prendre)





### 3 Vous or tu?

(4 minutes)

Use the correct form of you.

- 1 You are in a café. Ask "Do you have croissants?"
- 2 You are with a friend. Ask "Do you want a beer?"
- 3 A business woman approaches you at your company reception. Ask "Do you have an appointment?"
- 4 You are on the bus. Ask "Do you go near the station?"
- 5 Ask your mother where she's going tomorrow.
- 6 Ask your client "Are you free on Wednesday?"



3 car



5 bicycle

6 metro



### Réponses

Answers Cover with flap

### 3 Vous or tu?

- 1 Vous avez des croissants?  
voo zavay day krossoñ
- 2 Tu veux une bière?  
tew vuh oon biyair
- 3 Vous avez rendez-vous?  
voo zavay roñday voo
- 4 Vous allez près de la gare?  
voo zallay pray duh lah gar
- 5 Où vas-tu demain?  
oo vah-tew dumañ
- 6 Vous êtes libre mercredi?  
voo zet leebruh mairkrudee

### 4 Tickets (4 minutes)

You're buying tickets at a train station. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the numbered English prompts.

Je peux vous aider?

- 1 I'd like two tickets to Lille.

Aller-simple ou aller-retour?

- 2 Round-trip, please.

Voilà. Cinquante euros, s'il vous plaît.

- 3 What time does the train leave?

A treize heures dix.

- 4 What platform does the train leave from?

Quai numéro sept.

- 5 Thank you. Goodbye.



### 4 Tickets

- 1 Je voudrais deux billets pour Lille.  
juh voodray duh beeyay poor leel
- 2 Aller-retour, s'il vous plaît.  
allay rutoor, seel voo play
- 3 A quelle heure part le train?  
ah kel ur par luh trañ
- 4 Le train part de quel quai?  
luh trañ par duh kel kay
- 5 Merci. Au revoir.  
mairsee. ovwar

# 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "How do you get to the museum?" (pp.42-3)

Say "I want to take the metro" and "I don't want to take a taxi." (pp.40-1)

# EN VILLE Around town

Most French towns still have a market day and a thriving community of small shops. Even small villages usually have a mayor and a town hall. There may be parking restrictions in downtown areas. Look for signs for **parcmètres** (pay and display) and **défense de stationner** (parking forbidden).

# 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Match the numbered locations to the words in the panel.

- 1 la mairie  
lah mayree
- 2 le pont  
luh poñ
- 3 le centre ville  
luh sontruh veel
- 4 l'église (f)  
legleez
- 5 le parking  
luh parking
- 6 la place  
lah plás
- 7 la galerie d'art  
lah galree dar
- 8 le musée  
luh moozay

town hall 1



church 4



bridge 2

# 3 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

la station service  
la stasyoñ servees

gas station

le syndicat  
d'initiative  
luh sañdeekar  
deeneesyateev

tourist  
information

le garage  
luh gararj

car repair shop

la piscine municipale  
lah piseen mooneeseepal

public  
swimming  
pool



7 art gallery

## 4 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



**La cathédrale est au centre-ville**  
*lah kataydral et oh sontruh veel*  
 The cathedral is downtown.

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Is there an art gallery in town?

**Il y a une galerie d'art en ville?**  
*eelyah oon galree dar oñ veel*

Is it far from here?

**C'est loin d'ici?**  
*say lwañ deesee*

There is a swimming pool near the bridge.

**Il y a une piscine près du pont.**  
*eelyah oon piseen pray doo poñ*

There isn't a library.

**Il n'y a pas de bibliothèque.**  
*eenyah pah duh bib-lee-yotek*



parking lot **5**

## 5 Put into practice (2 minutes)

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**Je peux vous aider?**  
*juh puh voo zeday*

**Il y a une bibliothèque en ville?**  
*eelyah oon bib-lee-yotek oñ veel*

Can I help you?

Ask: Is there a library in town?

**Non, mais il ya un musée.**  
*noñ may eelyah uñ moozay*

**Pour aller au musée?**  
*poor allay oh moozay*

No, but there's a museum.

Ask: How do I get to the museum?

**C'est là-bas.**  
*say lah bah*

**Merci beaucoup.**  
*mairsee bohkoo*

It's over there.

Say: Thank you very much.



museum **8**

**6** square

**3** downtown



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

How do you say "near the station"? (pp.42-3)

Say "Take the first left." (pp.40-1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40-1)

# LES DIRECTIONS

## Finding your way

To help you find your way, you'll often find a **plan de la ville** (*town plan*) situated in the town, usually near the town hall or tourist office. In the older parts of French towns there are often narrow streets, in which you will usually find a one-way system in operation. Parking is usually restricted.

## 2 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

|                                                                    |                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>tournez à gauche/droite</b><br><i>toornay ah gaush/dwrat</i>    | turn left/right                    |
| <b>sur la gauche/droite</b><br><i>sewr lah gaush/dwrat</i>         | on the right/left                  |
| <b>tout droit</b><br><i>too dwrah</i>                              | straight ahead                     |
| <b>Pour aller à la piscine?</b><br><i>poor allay ah lah piseen</i> | How do I get to the swimming pool? |
| <b>la première à gauche</b><br><i>lah prumyair ah gaush</i>        | first left                         |
| <b>la deuxième à droite</b><br><i>lah duzyem ah dwrat</i>          | second right                       |

**le marché couvert**  
*luh marshay coovair*  
indoor market

**la zone piétonne**  
*lah zohn peeayton*  
pedestrian zone

**Tournez à gauche à la grande place**  
*toornay ah gaush ah lah groñd plas*  
Turn left at the main square.

## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Il y a un bon restaurant en ville?**  
*eelyah uh boñ restoroñ oñ veel*

Is there a good restaurant in town?



**Oui, près de la gare.**  
*wee, pray duh lah gar*  
Yes, near the station.



**Pour aller à la gare?**  
*poor allay ah lah gar*  
How do I get to the station?



## 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)



**Jé me suis perdue.**  
juh muh swee pairdoo  
I'm lost.

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

traffic lights    **les feux**  
lay fuh

corner    **le coin**  
luh kwañ

street/road    **la rue**  
lah roo

main road    **la rue principale**  
lah roo prañseepal

at the end    **au bout**  
oh boo

map    **la carte**  
lah kart

cross    **traversez**  
travairsay

across from    **en face de**  
oñ fass duh

**le monument**  
luh moonyumoiñ  
monument



**le plan de la ville**  
luh plañ duh lah veel  
town plan

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Turn right at the end of the street.

It's across from the town hall.

It's ten minutes by bus.



**Tournez à gauche aux feux et puis tout droit.**  
toornay ah gaush oh fuh ay  
pwée too dwrah

Turn left at the lights and then straight ahead.



**C'est loin?**  
say lwañ  
Is it far?



**Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.**  
noñ, say sank minoot  
ah pyay

No, it's five minutes on foot.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say the days of the week in French. (pp.28-9)

How do you say “at six o'clock”? (pp.30-1)

Ask “What time is it?” (pp.30-1)

# LE TOURISME

## Sightseeing

Most national museums close on Tuesdays and public holidays. Although stores are normally closed on Sundays, in tourist areas many will remain open all weekend. It is not unusual, particularly in rural areas, for stores and public buildings to close at lunchtime.

## 2 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                                                                 |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>le guide</b><br><i>luh geed</i>                              | guidebook       |
| <b>l'entrée (f)</b><br><i>loñtray</i>                           | entrance ticket |
| <b>les heures d'ouverture (f)</b><br><i>lay zur doovairtyur</i> | opening times   |
| <b>le jour férié</b><br><i>luh joor fairiyay</i>                | public holiday  |
| <b>l'entrée gratuite (f)</b><br><i>loñtray gratweet</i>         | free admission  |



**la visite guidée**  
*lah viseet geeday*  
guided tour

**Cultural tip** The majority of public buildings and private offices close for public holidays. Many public and private offices are closed in August. If a public holiday falls on a Thursday, the French will often **faire le pont** (*do the bridge*)—in other words, take Friday off to make a long weekend.

## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



**Vous ouvrez cet après-midi?**  
*voo zoovray set apray-meedee*

Do you open this afternoon?



**Oui, mais nous fermons à quatre heures.**  
*wee, may noo fairmoñ ah katruh*

Yes, but we close at four o'clock.



**Vous avez un accès pour les fauteuils roulants?**  
*voo zavay uñ aksay poor lay fohtuhee roolañ*

Do you have wheelchair access?

## 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

What time do you open/close?

**Vous ouvrez/fermez à quelle heure?**  
voo zoovray/fairmay  
ah kel ur

Where is the bathroom?

**Où sont les toilettes?**  
oo soñ lay twalet

Is there wheelchair access?

**Il y a un accès pour les fauteuils roulants?**  
eelyah uñ aksay poor lay  
fohtuhee roolañ

## 5 Put into practice (4 minutes)



Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.

**Désolé. Le musée est fermé.**  
dezolay. luh moozay  
ay fairmay

**Vous ouvrez le mardi?**  
voo zoovray luh mardee

Sorry. The museum is closed.

Ask: Do you open on Tuesdays?

**Oui, mais nous fermons tôt.**  
wee, may noo fairmoñ toe

**A quelle heure?**  
ah kel ur

Yes, but we close early.

Ask: At what time?



**Oui, il y a un ascenseur là-bas.**  
wee, eelyah uñ asoñsur  
lah-bah

Yes, there's an elevator over there.



**Merci, je voudrais quatre entrées.**  
mairsee, juh voodray  
katruh oñtray.

Thank you. I'd like four admission tickets.



**Voilà, et le guide est gratuit.**  
vwalah, ay luh geed  
ay gratwee

Here you are, and the guidebook is free.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "You're on time."  
(pp.14-15)

What's the French for  
"ticket"? (pp.38-9)

Say "I am going to New  
York." (pp.40-1)

# A L'AÉROPORT

## At the airport

Although the airport environment is largely universal, it is sometimes useful to be able to ask your way around the terminal in French. It's a good idea to make sure you have a few one-euro coins when you arrive at the airport; you may need to pay for a baggage cart.

## 2 Words to remember (4 minutes)

|                                                                     |                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>l'enregistrement (m)</b><br><i>loñrejeestrumoñ</i>               | check-in         |
| <b>le départ</b><br><i>luh depar</i>                                | departures       |
| <b>l'arrivée (f)</b><br><i>lareevay</i>                             | arrivals         |
| <b>la douane</b><br><i>lah doo-an</i>                               | customs          |
| <b>le contrôle des passeports</b><br><i>luh kontrol day passpor</i> | passport control |
| <b>le terminal</b><br><i>luh termee-nal</i>                         | terminal         |
| <b>la porte d'embarquement</b><br><i>lah port doñbarkumoñ</i>       | gate             |
| <b>le numéro de vol</b><br><i>luh noomairoe duh vol</i>             | flight number    |

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



Quelle est la porte d'embarquement pour le vol numéro vingt-trois?

*kel ay lah port doñbarkumoñ poor luh vol numairoh vañ-trwah*

What gate does Flight 23 leave from?

## 3 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

|                                        |                                |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Le vol pour Nice est à l'heure?</b> | Is the flight to Nice on time? |
| <i>luh vol poor nees et ah lur</i>     |                                |

|                                      |                          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Je ne trouve pas mes bagages.</b> | I can't find my baggage. |
| <i>juh nuh troov pah may bagarj</i>  |                          |

|                                         |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Le vol pour Londres est retardé.</b> | The flight to London is delayed. |
| <i>luh vol poor londruh ay retarday</i> |                                  |





#### 4 Put into practice (3 minutes)



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**Bonsoir, monsieur.  
Je peux vous aider?**  
*boñswar, musyuh. juh  
puh voo zayday*

**Le vol pour Paris est  
à l'heure?**  
*luh vol poor paree et ah lur*

Good evening, sir.  
Can I help you?

Ask: Is the flight to  
Paris on time?

**Oui, monsieur**  
*wee musyuh*

**Quelle est la porte  
d'embarquement?**  
*kel ay lah port  
doñbarkumoñ*

Yes, sir.

Ask: What gate does  
it leave from?

#### 5 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel.

- ① la carte d'embarquement  
*lah kart doñbarkumoñ*
- ② l'enregistrement des bagages (m)  
*loñrejeestrumoñ day bagarj*
- ③ le billet  
*luh beeyay*
- ④ le passeport  
*luh passpor*
- ⑤ la valise  
*lah valeez*
- ⑥ le bagage à main  
*luh bagarj ah mañ*
- ⑦ le chariot  
*luh shareeyoh*

boarding  
pass ①

baggage  
check-in ②

ticket ③

passport ④

⑤ suitcase

⑥ carry-on luggage

⑦ cart



## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 1 Places

- ① le musée  
luh moozay
- ② la mairie  
lah mayree
- ③ le pont  
luh poñ
- ④ la galerie d'art  
lah galree dar
- ⑤ le parking  
luh parking
- ⑥ la cathédrale  
lah kataydral
- ⑦ la place  
lah plas

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 Places (4 minutes)

Name the numbered places in French.



① museum



② town hall



③ bridge



④ art gallery



⑤ parking lot



⑥ cathedral



⑦ square

## 2 Car parts

- ① le pare-brise  
luh parbreez
- ② le clignotant  
luh kleenyoe-toñ
- ③ le capot  
luh kapoh
- ④ le pneu  
luh pnuh
- ⑤ la portière  
lah portyair
- ⑥ le pare-chocs  
luh parshok

## 2 Car parts (3 minutes)

Name these car parts in French.



windshield ①

④ tire

⑤ door

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 3 Questions (4 minutes)

Ask the questions that match these answers.

- 1 Le car part à huit heures.  
*luh kar par ah weet ur*
- 2 Le café, c'est deux euros cinquante.  
*luh kafay, say duh zuroh sankont*
- 3 Non, je ne veux pas de vin.  
*noñ. juh nuh vuh pah duh vañ*
- 4 Le train part du quai cinq.  
*luh trañ par doo kay sank*
- 5 Nous allons à Paris.  
*noo zalloñ ah patee*
- 6 Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.  
*noñ, say sank minoot ah pyay*



## 3 Questions

- 1 Le car part à quelle heure?  
*luh kar par ah kel ur*
- 2 C'est combien le café?  
*say koñbyañ luh kafay*
- 3 Vous voulez du vin?  
*voo volalay doo vañ*
- 4 Le train part de quel quai?  
*luh trañ par duh kel kay*
- 5 Où allez-vous?  
*oo allay voo*
- 6 C'est loin?  
*say lwañ*

## 4 Verbs (4 minutes)

Choose the correct words to fill the gaps.

- 1 Je \_\_\_\_ anglais.
- 2 Nous \_\_\_\_ le bus.
- 3 Elle \_\_\_\_ à Paris.
- 4 Il \_\_\_\_ trois filles.
- 5 Tu \_\_\_\_ un thé?
- 6 Combien d'enfants \_\_\_\_ -vous?
- 7 Je \_\_\_\_ rendez-vous pour mardi.
- 8 Où \_\_\_\_ les toilettes?

## 4 Verbs

- 1 suis  
*swee*
- 2 prenons  
*prunoñ*
- 3 va  
*vah*
- 4 a  
*ah*
- 5 veux  
*vuh*
- 6 avez  
*avay*
- 7 prends  
*proñ*
- 8 sont  
*soñ*



2 turn signal

3 hood

6 bumper

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

How do you ask in French “Do you accept credit cards?” (pp.38-9)

Ask “How much is that?” (pp.18-19)

Ask “Do you have children?” (pp.12-13)

# RÉSERVER LES CHAMBRES

## Booking a room

There are different types of accommodation: **l'hôtel**, categorized from one to five stars; **la pension**, a small family-run hotel; and **les chambres d'hôte** (like bed and breakfast) which are often situated in beautiful old properties.

## 2 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Practice these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the French on the left with the cover flap.

**Le petit-déjeuner est compris?**  
luh puhtee dayjunay  
ay koñpree

Is breakfast included?



**Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie?**  
voo zakseptay lay zanimoe  
duh koñpañee

Do you accept pets?



**Vous avez un room service?**  
voo zavay uñ  
room survees

Do you have room service?



**Il faut libérer la chambre à quelle heure?**  
eel foe leeburay lah  
shombruh ah kel ur

What time do I have to check out?



## 3 In conversation (5 minutes)



**Vous avez des chambres libres?**  
voo zavay day shombruh  
leebruh

Do you have any vacancies?



**Oui, une chambre double.**  
wee, oon shombruh doobluh  
Yes, a double room.



**Vous avez un lit d'enfant?**  
voo zavay uñ lee doñfoñ  
Do you have a crib?



## 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself by concealing the French on the right with the cover flap.



**La chambre donne sur le jardin?**  
*lah shombruh don syur luh jardañ*  
 Does the room have a view over the yard?

|                  |                                                         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| room             | <b>la chambre</b><br><i>lah shombruh</i>                |
| single room      | <b>la chambre simple</b><br><i>lah shombruh sampluh</i> |
| double room      | <b>la chambre double</b><br><i>lah shombruh doobluh</i> |
| twin room        | <b>la chambre twin</b><br><i>lah shombruh twin</i>      |
| bathroom         | <b>la salle de bains</b><br><i>lah sal duh bañ</i>      |
| shower           | <b>la douche</b><br><i>lah doosh</i>                    |
| breakfast        | <b>le petit-déjeuner</b><br><i>luh puhtee dayjunay</i>  |
| key              | <b>la clé</b><br><i>lah klay</i>                        |
| balcony          | <b>le balcon</b><br><i>luh balkoñ</i>                   |
| air-conditioning | <b>la climatisation</b><br><i>lah kleematee-zasyoñ</i>  |

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Do you have a single room?

Does the room have a balcony?

**Cultural tip Chambres d'hôte** are usually the only type of accommodation to include breakfast in the price of the room. In other types of hotels, you will usually be charged extra. Many two- or three-star hotels belong to the Logis de France association, which guarantees certain standards of accommodation and service.



**Pas de problème. Combien de nuits?**  
*pah duh prob-lem. koñbyañ duh nwee*

No problem. How many nights?



**Pour trois nuits.**  
*poor trwah nwee*  
 For three nights.



**Très bien. Voici la clé.**  
*tray byañ. vwasee lah klay*  
 Very good. Here's the key.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

How do you say “is there...?” and “there isn’t...?” (pp.48-9)

What does “Je peux vous aider?” mean? (pp.48-9)

# A L'HÔTEL

## In the hotel

Although the larger hotels almost always have private bathrooms, there are still some **pensions** and **chambres d'hôte** with shared facilities. This can also be the case in some economy hotels, where a whole family can stay overnight for less than the price of a tank of gas.

## 2 Match and repeat (6 minutes)

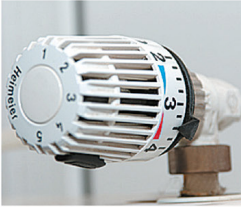
Match the numbered items in this hotel bedroom with the French text in the panel and test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 la table de chevet  
lah tabluh duh shuvay
- 2 la lampe  
lah lomp
- 3 le mini bar  
luh meeneebar
- 4 les rideaux (m)  
lay reedoe
- 5 le canapé  
luh kanapay
- 6 l'oreiller (m)  
lorayay
- 7 le coussin  
luh koosañ
- 8 le lit  
luh lee
- 9 le dessus de lit  
luh dusoo duh lee
- 10 la couverture  
lah coovurtyur



**Cultural tip** When you arrive in your room, you will usually see a long sausage-shaped pillow on the bed called **le traversin**—nowadays a largely decorative item. These are hard and not very comfortable. However, you can usually find square, softer pillows (**les oreillers**) in the cupboard. Do not hesitate to ask if you can't find any.

### 3 Useful phrases (5 minutes)



Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

The room is too cold/hot.

**La chambre est trop froide/chaude.**  
lah shombruh ay troe fward/shohd



There are no towels.

**Il n'y a pas de serviettes.**  
eenyah pah duh survyet



I need some soap.

**J'ai besoin de savon.**  
jay buzwañ duh savoñ



The shower doesn't work very well.

**La douche ne marche pas très bien.**  
lah doosh nuh marsh pah tray byañ



The elevator has broken down.

**L'ascenseur est en panne.**  
lasohsur ay toñ pan

### 4 Put into practice (3 minutes)



Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.

**Je peux vous aider?**  
juh puh voo zayday

**J'ai besoin d'oreillers.**  
jay buzwañ dorayay

Can I help you?

Say: I need some pillows.



**La femme de chambre va les apporter.**  
la fam duh shambruh vah lay zaportay

**Et la télévision ne marche pas.**  
ay lah telayveesyoñ nuh marsh pah

The maid will bring some.

Say: And the television doesn't work.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "Can I?" (pp.34-5)

What is French for "the shower"? (pp.60-1)

Say "I need some towels." (pp.60-1)

# AU CAMPING

## At the campground

Camping is popular in France and there are many well-organized campgrounds. These are rated by a star system. Most towns have **un camping municipal** (public campground), and there are also many private sites. Campfires are usually forbidden, but you can often rent a barbecue grill.

## 2 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**Je peux louer un vélo?**  
juh puh looway  
uñ vayloe

Can I rent a bicycle?

**C'est de l'eau potable?**  
say duh loe potabluh

Is this drinking water?

**Les feux de camp sont permis?**  
lay fuh duh koñ soñ paimree

Are campfires allowed?

**Les radios sont interdites.**  
lay radyo soñ  
añtairdeet

Radios are forbidden.

**le double toit**  
luh doobluh twah  
fly sheet

**Le camping est tranquille**  
luh komping ay troñkeel  
The campground is quiet.

**le bureau du camping**  
luh buroh duu komping  
campground office

**la poubelle**  
lah poobel  
trash can



## 3 In conversation: (5 minutes)



**J'ai besoin d'un emplacement pour trois nuits.**  
jay buzwañ d'uñ oñplasmoñ  
poor trwah nwee

I need a site for three nights.



**Il y en a un près de la piscine.**  
eelyon ah uñ pray duh  
lah piseen

There's one near the swimming pool.



**C'est combien pour une caravane?**  
say koñbyañ poor  
oon karavan

How much is it for a camper trailer?



## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I need a site for four nights.

Can I rent a tent?

Where's the electrical hookup?

**les toilettes (f)**  
lay twalet  
restrooms

**le branchement  
électrique**  
luh bronshmoñ  
aylektreek  
electrical hookup

**la corde**  
lah kord  
guy rope

**le piquet**  
luh peekay  
tent peg

## 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                |                                                         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| tent           | <b>la tente</b><br>lah tont                             |
| camper trailer | <b>la caravane</b><br>lah karavan                       |
| camper van     | <b>le camping-car</b><br>luh komping-car                |
| campground     | <b>le camping</b><br>luh komping                        |
| site           | <b>l'emplacement (m)</b><br>loñplasmañ                  |
| campfire       | <b>le feu de camp</b><br>luh fuh duh koñ                |
| drinking water | <b>l'eau potable (f)</b><br>loe potabluh                |
| garbage        | <b>les déchets (m)</b><br>lay daytreetoo                |
| showers        | <b>les douches (f)</b><br>lay doosh                     |
| stove fuel     | <b>le camping-gaz</b><br>luh komping-gaz                |
| sleeping bag   | <b>le sac de couchage</b><br>luh sak duh koosharj       |
| air mattress   | <b>le matelas pneumatique</b><br>luh mataylah nyumateek |
| groundsheet    | <b>le tapis de sol</b><br>luh tapee duh sol             |



**Cinquante euros, avec une nuit d'avance.**  
sankoñt uroh, avek oon  
nwee davons

Fifty euros, one night in advance.



**Je peux louer un barbecue?**  
juh puh looway uñ  
barbekyoo

Can I rent a barbecue grill?



**Oui, mais vous devez verser des arrhes.**  
wee, may voo duvay  
vairsay day zar

Yes, but you must pay a deposit.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say “hot” and “cold.”  
(pp.60-1)

What is the French  
for “bathroom” (pp.58-9),  
“bed”, and “pillow”?  
(pp.60-1)

# LES DESCRIPTIONS

## Descriptions

Adjectives are words used to describe people, things, and places. In French you generally put the adjective after the thing it describes—for example, **une chambre froide** (a cold room), but in some cases the adjective is placed before—for example, **un grand café** (a large coffee).

## 2 Words to remember (7 minutes)

Adjectives can change slightly depending on whether the thing described is masculine (**le**), feminine (**la**), or plural (**les**), but often this affects only the spelling, not the pronunciation. Below, the masculine spelling is followed by the feminine. For the plural form, just add a (silent) “s” to the appropriate masculine or feminine form.

|                                                          |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>grand/grande</b><br><i>groñ/groñd</i>                 | big/tall  |
| <b>petit/petite</b><br><i>puhtee/puhteeet</i>            | small     |
| <b>chaud/chaude</b><br><i>shoh/shohd</i>                 | hot       |
| <b>froid/froide</b><br><i>fwräh/fwräd</i>                | cold      |
| <b>bon/bonne</b><br><i>boñ/bon</i>                       | good      |
| <b>mauvais/mauvaise</b><br><i>movay/movez</i>            | bad       |
| <b>lent/lente</b><br><i>loñ/lont</i>                     | slow      |
| <b>rapide/rapide</b><br><i>rapeed/rapeed</i>             | fast      |
| <b>bruyant/bruyante</b><br><i>breeyoñ/breeyont</i>       | noisy     |
| <b>tranquille/tranquille</b><br><i>troñkeel/troñkeel</i> | quiet     |
| <b>dur/dure</b><br><i>dyuh/dyuh</i>                      | hard      |
| <b>mou/molle</b><br><i>moo/moll</i>                      | soft      |
| <b>beau/belle</b><br><i>boe/bell</i>                     | beautiful |
| <b>laid/laide</b><br><i>leh/led</i>                      | ugly      |

**la basse colline**  
*lah bas koleen*  
low hill

**la haute montagne**  
*lah oht moñtanhyuh*  
high mountain

**la petite maison**  
*lah puhteeet mayzon*  
small house

**la vieille église**  
*lah veeyay egleez*  
old church

**Le village est très beau.**  
*luh veelarj ay tray boe*  
The village is very beautiful.



### 3 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



You can emphasize a description by using **très** (very), **trop** (too), or **plus** (more) before the adjective.

This coffee is cold. **Ce café est froid.**  
suh kafay ay fwrah



My room is very noisy. **Ma chambre est très bruyante.**  
mah shombruh ay tray breeyont



My car is too small. **Ma voiture est trop petite.**  
mah vwatyur ay troe puhteet



I need a softer bed. **J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.**  
jay buzwañ d'un lee ploo moo

### 4 Put into practice (3 minutes)

Join in this conversation. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check and repeat if necessary.



**Voici la chambre.** **La vue est très belle.**  
vwasee lah shombruh lah voo ay tray bell  
Here is the bedroom.

Say: The view is very beautiful.



**La salle de bains est là-bas.** **Elle est trop petite.**  
luh sal duh bañ el ay troe puhteet  
ay lah-bah

The bathroom is over there.  
Say: It is too small.



**Nous n'en avons pas d'autre.** **Alors nous prenons la chambre.**  
noo nañavoñ pah dotruh Alor noo prunoñ  
We don't have another one. lah shombruh

Say: Then we'll take the room.

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

### 1 Adjectives

- ① **chaude**  
shohd
- ② **mou**  
moo
- ③ **bon**  
boñ
- ④ **petite**  
puhteet
- ⑤ **tranquille**  
troñkeel

### 1 Adjectives (3 minutes)

Put the adjective in brackets into French, using the correct masculine or feminine form.

- ① La chambre est trop \_\_\_\_\_. (hot)
- ② Je voudrais un oreiller plus \_\_\_\_\_. (soft)
- ③ Le café est \_\_\_\_\_. (good)
- ④ Cette salle de bains est trop \_\_\_\_\_. (small)
- ⑤ Vous avez une chambre plus \_\_\_\_\_? (quiet)



### 2 Campground

- ① **le branchement électrique**  
luh bronshmoñ  
aylektreek
- ② **la tente**  
lah tont
- ③ **la poubelle**  
lah poobel
- ④ **la corde**  
lah kord
- ⑤ **les toilettes**  
lay twalet
- ⑥ **la caravane**  
lah karavan

### 2 Campground (3 minutes)

Name these items you might find in a campground.





## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 3 At the hotel (4 minutes)

You are booking a room in a hotel. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Je peux vous aider?

1 Do you have any vacancies?

Oui, une chambre double.

2 Do you accept pets?

Oui. C'est pour combien de nuits?

3 Three nights

Ça fait deux cent quarante euros.

4 Is breakfast included?

Bien sûr, voici la clé.

5 Thank you very much.



## 3 At the hotel

1 Vous avez des chambres libres?  
voo zavay day  
shombruh leebruh

2 Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie?  
voo zakseptay lay  
zanimoe duh  
koñpañee

3 Trois nuits.  
trwah nwee

4 Le petit-déjeuner est compris?  
luh puhtee dayjuhnay  
ay koñpree

5 Merci beaucoup.  
mairsee bohkoo

## 4 Negatives (5 minutes)

Make these sentences negative using the verb in brackets.

1 Je \_\_\_\_\_ d'enfants.  
(avoir)

2 Elle \_\_\_\_\_ à Paris demain.  
(aller)

3 Il \_\_\_\_\_ de vin.  
(vouloir)

4 Je \_\_\_\_\_ le train pour Nice.  
(prendre)

5 Le café \_\_\_\_\_ chaud. (être)



## 4 Negatives

1 n'ai pas  
nay pah

2 ne va pas  
nuh vah pah

3 ne veut pas  
nuh vuh pah

4 ne prends pas  
nuh proñ pah

5 n'est pas  
nay pah



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "How do I get to the station?" (pp.50-1)

Say "Turn left at the traffic lights", "Cross over the street", "The station is opposite the café." (pp.50-1)

# LES MAGASINS Shops

In downtown areas, stores (**magasins**) are often traditional specialty shops. But you can also find big supermarkets and shopping malls on the outskirts of major towns. Local markets selling fresh, local produce can be found everywhere. You can find out which day is market day at the tourist office.

## 2 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Match the numbered stores below and right to the French in the panel. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

① la boulangerie  
*lah booloñjuree*

② la pâtisserie  
*lah pateesree*

③ le tabac  
*luh tabah*

④ la boucherie  
*lah boosheree*

⑤ la charcuterie  
*lah sharkooterie*

⑥ la librairie  
*lah leebrairee*

⑦ la poissonnerie  
*lah pwasoñree*

⑧ l'épicerie (m)  
*laypeesree*

⑨ la banque  
*lah boñk*



① bread shop



② bakery



④ butcher shop



⑤ delicatessen



⑦ fishmonger



⑧ grocery store

**Cultural tip** As well as supplying medicines and health products, a French pharmacy (**pharmacie**) will sell expensive perfume and cosmetics but not generally an everyday bar of soap or a tube of toothpaste. The latter are found at the supermarket or general store. The **tabac** (tobacconist) is the place for newspapers and stamps, but also often incorporates a café and bar.

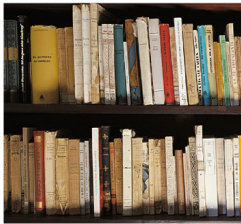




Où est la fleuriste?  
oo ay lah flureest  
Where is the florist?



3 tobacconist



6 bookshop



9 bank

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Where is the bank?

Do you sell cheese?

Where do I pay?

### 3 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                |                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| hardware store | <b>la quincaillerie</b><br>lah kañkayeree |
| antique shop   | <b>l'antiquaire (m)</b><br>lañteekair     |
| hairdresser    | <b>le coiffeur</b><br>luh kwafur          |
| jeweler        | <b>la bijouterie</b><br>lah bee-jooteree  |
| post office    | <b>la poste</b><br>lah post               |
| shoemaker      | <b>la cordonnerie</b><br>lah kordoneree   |
| dry-cleaner    | <b>le pressing</b><br>luh praysing        |
| candy store    | <b>le confiseur</b><br>luh koñfeesur      |
| cheese shop    | <b>la fromagerie</b><br>lah fromajeree    |

### 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

|                                      |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Where is the hairdresser?            | <b>Où est le coiffeur?</b><br>oo ay luh kwafur                             |
| Where do I pay?                      | <b>Je dois payer où?</b><br>juh dwah payay oo                              |
| I'm just looking, thank you.         | <b>Je regarde, merci.</b><br>juh rugard, mairsee                           |
| Do you sell SIM cards?               | <b>Vous vendez des cartes SIM?</b><br>voo vonday day kart seem             |
| I'd like two of these.               | <b>J'en veux deux.</b><br>joñ vuh duh                                      |
| Is there a department store in town? | <b>Il y a un grand magasin en ville?</b><br>eelyah uñ groñ magazañ oñ veel |
| Can I place an order?                | <b>Je peux passer une commande?</b><br>juh puh passay oon komond           |

# 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What is French for “40”, “56”, “77”, “82”, and “94”? (pp.30-1)

Say “I’d like a big room.” (pp.64-5)

Ask “Do you have a small car?” (pp.64-5)

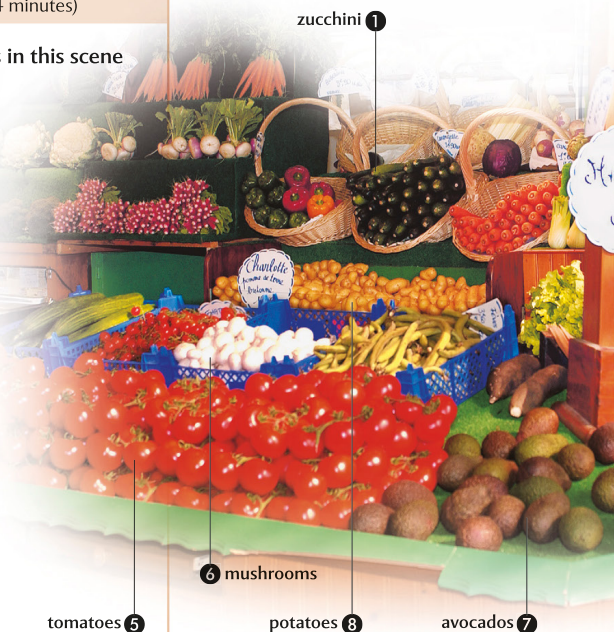
# AU MARCHÉ At the market

France uses the metric system of weights and measures. You need to ask for produce in kilograms or grams. You may find that the older generation still use the term **une livre** (a pound) meaning half a kilogram. Some larger items such as melons are sold individually: **à la pièce**.

# 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 les courgettes (f)  
lay korjet
- 2 la salade  
lah sah-lad
- 3 les citrons (m)  
lay sitroñ
- 4 les poireaux (m)  
lay pwaroe
- 5 les tomates (f)  
lay toemat
- 6 les champignons (m)  
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 7 les avocats (m)  
lay zavokah
- 8 les pommes de terre (f)  
lay pom duh tair



# 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



Je voudrais des tomates.  
juh voodray day toemat  
I'd like some tomatoes.



Des grosses ou des petites?  
day gros oo day puhteet  
The large ones or the small ones?



Deux kilos de grosse, s'il vous plaît.  
duh keeloe duh gros, seel voo play  
Two kilos of the large ones, please.





**Cultural tip** France now uses the common European currency, the euro. This is divided into 100 cents, which the French call **centimes** after the old divisions of the franc. You will usually hear the price given as: **dix euros, vingt** (€10.20), **six euros, soixante-treize** (€6.73), etc.

2 lettuce

3 lemons

4 leeks

#### 4 Useful phrases (5 minutes)

Learn these phrases. Then cover the answers on the right. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right.



**Le fromage de chèvre est trop cher.**  
*luh fromarj duh shevruh ay troe shair*

The goat's cheese is too expensive.



**C'est combien ce fromage?**  
*say koñbyañ suh fromarj*

How much is that cheese?



That's all.

**Ce sera tout.**  
*suh surah too*

#### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Three kilos of potatoes, please.

The mushrooms are too expensive.

How much is the lettuce?



**Et avec ceci, madame.**  
*ay avek susee, ma-dam*  
Anything else, madam.



**Ce sera tout, merci.**  
**C'est combien?**  
*suh surah too, mairsee.*  
*say koñbyañ*

That's all, thank you.  
How much?



**Trois euros, cinquante.**  
*trwah zuroh, sankont*  
Three euros, fifty.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What are these items you could buy in a supermarket (pp.24-5)?

la viande  
le poisson  
le fromage  
le jus de fruits  
le vin  
l'eau

# AU SUPERMARCHÉ

## At the supermarket

Prices in supermarkets are usually lower than in small shops. They offer all kinds of products, with the larger out-of-town **hypermarchés** (*hypermarkets*) extending to clothes, household goods, garden furniture, and home-improvement products. They may also stock regional products.

## 2 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left.

1 les produits d'entretien (m)  
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ

2 les fruits (m)  
lay froo-wee

3 les boissons (m)  
lay bwassoñ

4 les plats préparés (m)  
lay plah prayparay

5 les légumes (m)  
lay laygulay

6 les produits surgelés (m)  
lay prodwee surjulay

7 les produits laitiers (m)  
lay prodwee letyay

8 les produits de beauté (m)  
lay prodwee duh boetay

household products 1

fruit 2

drinks 3

prepared meals 4

vegetables 5

frozen foods 6



**Cultural tip** Fruit and vegetables sold by the kilo are usually weighed and priced at a separate counter. Alternatively, there may sometimes be a self-service weighing machine.

### 3 Useful phrases (3 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

May I have a bag, please?

**Je peux avoir un sac, s'il vous plaît?**  
juh puh avwar uñ sak, seel voo play



Where is the drinks aisle?

**Où est le rayon des boissons?**  
oo ay luh rayonn day bwasson



Where is the check-out, please?

**Où est la caisse, s'il vous plaît?**  
oo ay lah kes, seel voo play

Please type in your PIN.

**Tapez votre code, s'il vous plaît.**  
tapay votruh kod, seel voo play

8 beauty products

### 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Learn these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.

bread **le pain**  
luh pañ

milk **le lait**  
luh lay

butter **le beurre**  
luh bur

ham **le jambon**  
luh joñboñ

salt **le sel**  
luh sel

pepper **le poivre**  
luh pwavruh

laundry detergent **la lessive**  
lah leseev

toilet paper **le papier toilette**  
luh papyay twalet

diapers **les couches (f)**  
lay koosh

dishwashing liquid **le liquide vaisselle**  
luh likeed vaysel

7 dairy products

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Where's the dairy products aisle?

May I have some ham, please?

Where are the frozen foods?



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'd like..." (pp.22-3)

Ask "Do you have...?"  
(pp.14-15)

Say "38", "42", and "46."  
(pp.30-1)

Say "large", "small",  
"bigger", and "smaller."  
(pp.64-5)

# VÊTEMENTS ET CHAUSSURES

## Clothes and shoes

Clothes and shoes are measured in metric sizes. Even allowing for conversion of sizes, French clothes tend to be cut smaller than American ones. Note that clothes size is **la taille** but shoe size is **la pointure**.

## 2 Match and repeat (3 minutes)

Match the numbered items of clothing to the French words in the panel on the left. Use the cover flap to test yourself.

1 la chemise  
lah shumeez

2 la cravate  
lah kravat

3 la veste  
lah vest

4 la poche  
lah posh

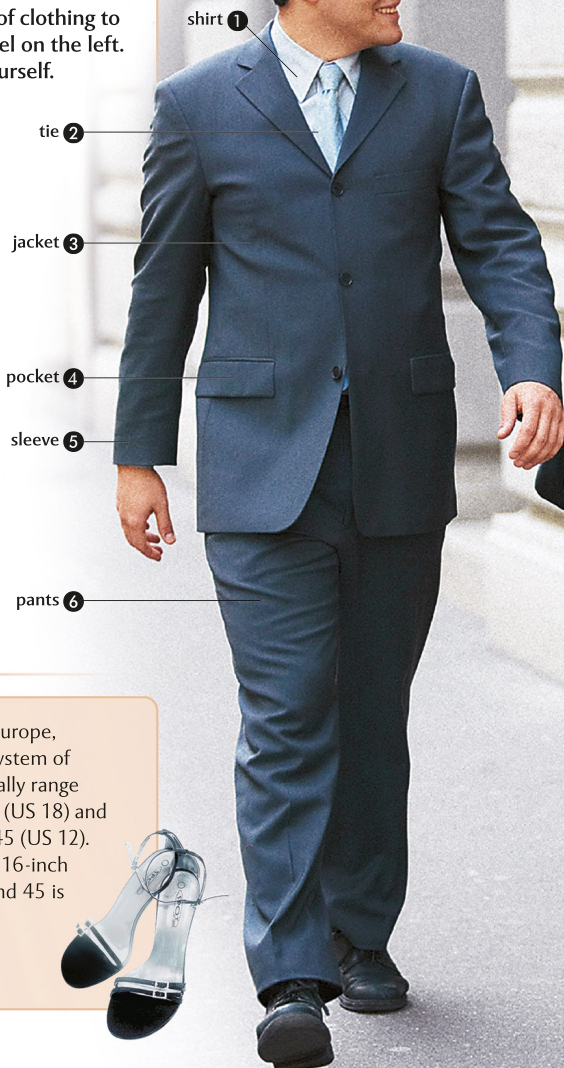
5 la manche  
lah moñsh

6 le pantalon  
luh poñtaloñ

7 la jupe  
lah joop

8 le collants (m)  
luh kolloñ

9 les chaussures (f)  
lah shohsyur



**Cultural tip** Like most of Europe, France uses the continental system of clothing sizes. Dress sizes usually range from 36 (US 6) through to 46 (US 18) and shoe sizes from 37 (US 6) to 45 (US 12). For men's shirts, a size 41 is a 16-inch collar, 43 is a 17-inch collar, and 45 is an 18-inch collar.





### 3 Useful phrases (5 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Do you have a larger size?

**Vous avez une taille plus grande?**  
voo zavay oon tie plooh groñd



It's not what I want.

**Ce n'est pas ce que je veux.**  
suh nay pah sukuh juh vuh



I'll take the pink one.

**Je prends la rose.**  
juh proñ lah roz

### 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Colors are adjectives (pp.64-5) and often have a masculine, feminine, and plural form. The feminine is usually formed by adding an e and the plural by adding an s.

red **rouge/rouge**  
rooj/rooj

white **blanc/blanche**  
bloñ/blonsh

blue **bleu/bleue**  
bluh/bluh

yellow **jaune/jaune**  
jon/jon

green **vert/verte**  
vair/vairt

black **noir/noire**  
nwar/nwar

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I'll take the yellow one.

Do you have this jacket in black?

I'd like a 38.

Do you have a smaller size?



## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

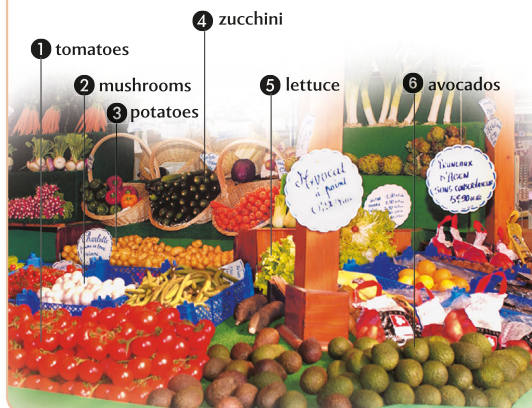
## Review and repeat

### 1 Market

- 1 les tomates  
lay toemat
- 2 les champignons  
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 3 les pommes de terre  
lay pom duh tair
- 4 les courgettes  
lay korjet
- 5 la salade  
lah sah-lad
- 6 les avocats  
lay zavokah

### 1 Market (3 minutes)

Name the numbered vegetables in French.



### 2 Description

- 1 These shoes are too expensive.
- 2 My room is very small.
- 3 I need a softer bed.

### 2 Description (2 minutes)

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 Ces chaussures sont trop chères.
- 2 Ma chambre est très petite.
- 3 J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.

### 3 Shops

- 1 la boulangerie  
lah booloñjuree
- 2 l'épicerie  
laypeesree
- 3 la librairie  
lah leebrairie
- 4 la poissonnerie  
lah pwasoñree
- 5 la pâtisserie  
lah pateesree
- 6 la boucherie  
lah boosheree

### 3 Shops (3 minutes)

Name the numbered shops in French, then check your answers.



1 bread shop



2 grocery



3 bookstore



4 fishmonger



5 bakery

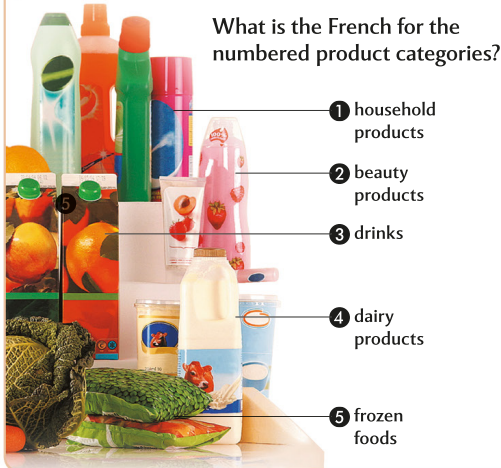


6 butcher

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 4 Supermarket (3 minutes)



## 4 Supermarket

- ① les produits d'entretien  
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ
- ② les produits de beauté  
lay prodwee duh boetay
- ③ les boissons  
lay bwassoñ
- ④ les produits laitiers  
lay prodwee letyay
- ⑤ les produits surgelés  
lay prodwee surjulay

## 5 Museum (4 minutes)

Follow this conversation replying in French following the English prompts.

Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?

- ① Three adults and two children.

Ça fait soixante-dix euros.

- ② That's very expensive!

Nous ne faisons pas de réductions pour les enfants.

- ③ How much is a guide?

Quinze euros.

- ④ Five tickets and a guide, please.

Quatre-vingt-cinq euros, s'il vous plaît.

- ⑤ Here you are. Where are the restrooms?

Là-bas.

- ⑥ Thank you very much.



## 5 Museum

- ① Trois adultes et deux enfants.  
trwah zadoolt ay duh zoñfoñ
- ② C'est très cher!  
say tray shair
- ③ C'est combien pour un guide?  
say koñbyañ poor uñ geed
- ④ Cinq entrées et un guide, s'il vous plaît  
sank oñtray ay tuñ geed, seel voo play
- ⑤ Voilà. Où sont les toilettes?  
vwalah. oo soñ lay twalet
- ⑥ Merci beaucoup.  
mairsee bohkoo

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "Which platform?"  
(pp.38-9)

What is the French for the following family members: "sister", "brother", "mother", "father", "son", and "daughter"? (pp.10-11)

# OCCUPATIONS

## Jobs

Some occupations have a different form when the person is female—for example, **infirmier** (male nurse) and **infirmière** (female nurse). Others, such as **professeur**, remain the same for men and women. When you say your occupation, you don't use **un/une** (a), as in **Je suis avocat** (I'm a lawyer).

## 2 Words to remember: jobs (7 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these occupations and test yourself using the cover flap. The feminine form is shown in parentheses.

|                                                    |               |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>médecin</b><br><i>medsañ</i>                    | doctor        |
| <b>dentiste</b><br><i>doñteest</i>                 | dentist       |
| <b>infirmier(ière)</b><br><i>añfairmyay(yair)</i>  | nurse         |
| <b>professeur</b><br><i>profesur</i>               | teacher       |
| <b>comptable</b><br><i>koñtabluh</i>               | accountant    |
| <b>avocat(e)</b><br><i>avokah(aht)</i>             | lawyer        |
| <b>designer</b><br><i>deesienur</i>                | designer      |
| <b>consultant(e)</b><br><i>koñsooltoñ(oñt)</i>     | consultant    |
| <b>secrétaire</b><br><i>sekraytair</i>             | secretary     |
| <b>commerçant(e)</b><br><i>komairsoñ(oñt)</i>      | shopkeeper    |
| <b>électricien(ne)</b><br><i>aylektreesyañ(en)</i> | electrician   |
| <b>plombier</b><br><i>ploñbyay</i>                 | plumber       |
| <b>cuisinier(ière)</b><br><i>kweeseenyay(yair)</i> | cook/chef     |
| <b>ingénieur</b><br><i>añjaynyur</i>               | engineer      |
| <b>à mon compte</b><br><i>ah moñ kont</i>          | self-employed |



**Je suis plombier.**  
*juh swee ploñbyay*  
I'm a plumber.



**Elle est professeur.**  
*el ay profesur*  
She is a teacher.



### 3 Put into practice (4 minutes)



Join in the conversation. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and complete the dialogue in French.

**Quelle est votre profession?**  
*kel ay votruh profesyoñ*  
 What do you do?  
 Say: I am a consultant.

**Je suis consultant.**  
*juh swee koñsooltoñ*



**Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?**  
*voo trav-eyeyay poor kel koñpanee*  
 What company do you work for?  
 Say: I'm self-employed.

**Je suis à mon compte.**  
*juh swee ah moñ kont*



**Comme c'est intéressant!**  
*kom say añtayraysoñ*  
 How interesting!  
 Ask: What is your profession?

**Et quelle est votre profession?**  
*ay kel ay votruh profesyoñ*



**Je suis dentiste.**  
*juh swee doñteest*  
 I'm a dentist.  
 Say: My sister is a dentist too.

**Ma sœur est dentiste aussi.**  
*mah sur ay doñteest ohsee*

### 4 Words to remember: workplace (3 minutes)



**Le siège social est à Lille.**  
*luh syej sosyal ay tah leel*  
 Headquarters is in Lille.

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself.

**headquarters** **le siège social**  
*luh syej sosyal*

**branch** **lah succursale**  
*lah sookoorsal*

**department** **le département**  
*luh daypartumoñ*

**reception** **la réception**  
*lah resepsyoñ*

**manager** **le chef**  
*luh shef*

**trainee** **le stagiaire**  
*luh stajyair*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Practice different ways of introducing yourself in different situations (pp.8-9). Mention your name, occupation, nationality, and any other information you'd like to volunteer.

# LE BUREAU

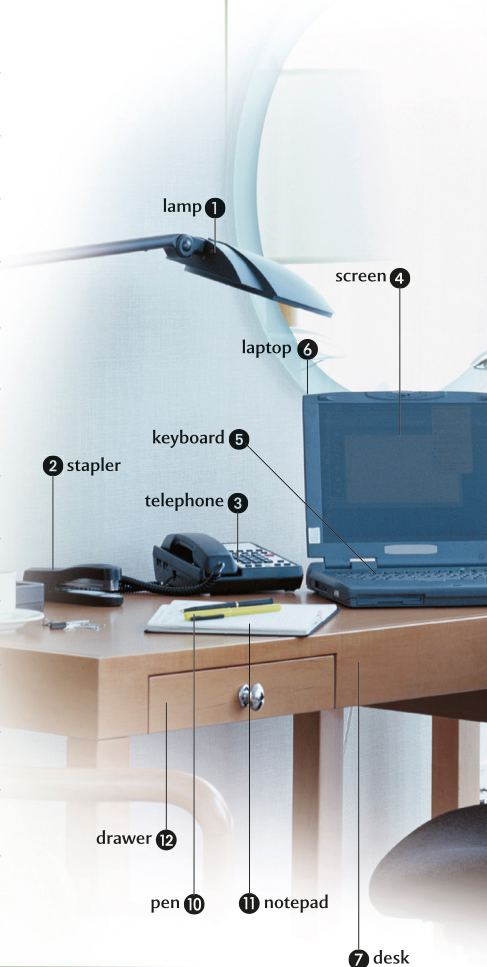
## The office

An office environment or business situation has its own vocabulary in any language, but there are many items for which the terminology is virtually universal. Be aware that French computer keyboards have a different layout from the standard English QWERTY convention.

## 2 Words to remember (5 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

|                                                                         |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>le moniteur</b><br><i>luh moneetur</i>                               | monitor       |
| <b>l'ordinateur (m)</b><br><i>lordeenatur</i>                           | computer      |
| <b>la souris</b><br><i>lah sooree</i>                                   | mouse         |
| <b>l'email (m)</b><br><i>leemail</i>                                    | email         |
| <b>l'internet (m)</b><br><i>lañtairnet</i>                              | internet      |
| <b>le mot de passe</b><br><i>luh moh duh pas</i>                        | password      |
| <b>la messagerie téléphonique</b><br><i>lah mesah-juree telayfoneek</i> | voicemail     |
| <b>le code wifi</b><br><i>luh kod weefee</i>                            | Wi-Fi code    |
| <b>le copieur</b><br><i>luh kopee-ur</i>                                | photocopier   |
| <b>l'agenda (m)</b><br><i>lajenda</i>                                   | planner       |
| <b>la carte de visite</b><br><i>lah kart duh veezeet</i>                | business card |
| <b>la réunion</b><br><i>lah rayoonyon</i>                               | meeting       |
| <b>la conférence</b><br><i>lah konfayroñs</i>                           | conference    |
| <b>l'ordre du jour (m)</b><br><i>lordruh doo joor</i>                   | agenda        |



### 3 Useful phrases (2 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I need to make  
some photocopies.

**J'ai besoin de faire  
des photocopies.**  
*jay buzwañ duh fair  
day fotokopee*



I'd like to arrange  
an appointment.

**Je voudrais prendre  
rendez-vous.**  
*juh voodray proñdruh  
ronday-voo*



I want to send  
an email.

**Je veux envoyer  
un email.**  
*juh vuh oñvwayay  
uñ eemail*

### 4 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Match the numbered  
items to the French words  
on the right.

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I'd like to arrange  
a conference.

Do you have a business  
card?

I have a laptop.

- ❶ la lampe  
*lah lomp*
- ❷ l'agrafeuse (f)  
*lagrafurz*
- ❸ le téléphone  
*luh telayfon*
- ❹ l'écran (m)  
*laykroñ*
- ❺ le clavier  
*luh klaveeyay*
- ❻ l'ordinateur portable  
(m)  
*lordeenatur portabluh*
- ❼ le bureau  
*luh byuroh*
- ❽ la pendule  
*lah poñdool*
- ❾ l'imprimante (f)  
*lampreemont*
- ❿ le stylo  
*luh steeloh*
- ⓫ le bloc-notes  
*luh blok-not*
- ⓬ le tiroir  
*luh teerwar*
- ⓭ la chaise tournante  
*lah shayz toornont*

clock ❽

printer ❾

❿ swivel  
chair

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say “How interesting!” (p.78-9), “library” (pp.48-9), and “traffic lights.” (pp.50-1)

Ask “What is your profession?” and answer “I’m an engineer.” (pp.78-9)

# LE MONDE ACADÉMIQUE Academic world

In France, **une licence** (bachelor's degree) generally takes three years, followed by **une maîtrise** (master's degree) and **un doctorat** (Ph.D.). Paris has several universities, often referred to by Roman numerals, as in Paris V.

## 2 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

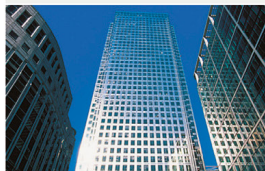
Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

**Quel est votre secteur?**  
*kel ay votruh sektur*      What is your field?

**Je fais de la recherche en chimie.**  
*juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ sheemee*      I am doing research in chemistry.

**J'ai une licence en droit.**  
*jay oon leeson oñ dwrah*      I have a degree in law.

**Je fais une présentation sur l'architecture moderne.**  
*juh fay oon praysoñtasyon syur larsheetektur modairn*      I am giving a presentation on modern architecture.



## 3 In conversation (5 minutes)



**Bonjour, je suis professeur Stein.**  
*boñjoor, juh swee profesur stayeen*

Hello, I'm Professor Stein.



**De quelle université êtes-vous?**  
*duh kel ooneevair-sitay et voo*

What university are you from?



**Je suis déléguée de l'université Paris II.**  
*juh swee daylaygay duh looneevair-sitay parree duh*

I'm the delegate from Paris II University.



## 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Nous avons un stand à la foire-exposition.  
noo zavon uñ stond ah lah fwar ekspohseesyōñ  
We have a stand at the trade fair.

|                     |                                                              |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| conference          | <b>la conférence</b><br>lah koñfayroñs                       |
| trade fair          | <b>la foire-exposition</b><br>lah fwar-ekspohseesyōñ         |
| seminar             | <b>le séminaire</b><br>luh semeenair                         |
| lecture hall        | <b>l'amphithéâtre (m)</b><br>loñfeetayatruh                  |
| conference room     | <b>la salle de conférences</b><br>lah sal duh koñfayroñs     |
| exhibition          | <b>l'exposition (f)</b><br>lekspohzeesyōñ                    |
| library             | <b>la bibliothèque</b><br>lah biblee-yotek                   |
| assistant professor | <b>le maître de conférences</b><br>luh metruh duh koñfayroñs |
| professor           | <b>le professeur</b><br>luh profesur                         |
| medicine            | <b>la médecine</b><br>lah medseen                            |
| science             | <b>la science</b><br>lah siyons                              |
| literature          | <b>la littérature</b><br>lah leetairatyruh                   |
| engineering         | <b>l'ingénierie (f)</b><br>lahjayneegree                     |

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I'm doing research in medicine.  
I have a degree in literature.  
She's the professor.



**Quel est votre secteur?**  
kel ay votruh sektur  
What's your field?



**Je fais de la recherche en ingénierie.**  
juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ lahjayneegree  
I'm doing research in engineering.



**Comme c'est intéressant.**  
kom say añtayraysoñ  
How interesting.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "Can I...?" (pp.34-5)

Say "I want to send an email." (pp.80-1)

Ask "Can you send an email?" (pp.80-1)

# LES AFFAIRES

## In business

You will receive a more friendly reception and make a good impression if you make the effort to begin a meeting with a short introduction in French, even if your vocabulary is limited. After that, all parties will probably be happy to continue the meeting in English.

## 2 Words to remember (6 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

**le planning** schedule  
*luh plannig*

**la livraison** delivery  
*lah leevraysoñ*

**le paiement** payment  
*luh paymoñ*

**le budget** budget  
*luh bujay*

**le prix** price  
*luh pree*

**le document** document  
*luh dokoomoñ*

**la facture** invoice  
*lah faktyur*

**le devis** estimate  
*luh duhvees*

**les bénéfices (m)** profits  
*lay baynayfees*

**les ventes (f)** sales  
*lay vont*

**les chiffres (m)** figures  
*lay sheefruh*

**On signe le contrat?**

*oñ seenuh luh koñtrah*

Shall we sign the contract?

**le client**  
*luh kleeyoñ*  
client



**Cultural tip** In general, commercial dealings are formal, but a lunch with wine is still part of doing business in France. As a client, you can expect to be taken out to a restaurant, and as a supplier, you should consider entertaining your customers.

### 3 Useful phrases (6 minutes)

Memorize these phrases. Note that when asking *what...?* you use **quel(s)** with masculine words but **quelle(s)** with feminine words.



**Envoyez-moi le contrat  
s'il vous plaît.**  
*oñvwayay mwah luh  
koñtrah, seel voo play*

Please send me  
the contract.



**Nous sommes  
convenus d'un  
planning?**  
*noo som koñvunoo  
duñ planning*

Have we agreed  
a schedule?



**Quand pouvez-vous faire  
la livraison?**  
*koñ poovay voo fair  
lah leevraysoñ*

When can you make  
the delivery?



**Quel est le budget?**  
*kel ay luh bujay*

What's the budget?



**Vous pouvez m'envoyer  
la facture?**  
*voo poovay moñvwayay  
lah faktyur*

Can you send me  
the invoice?

**le contrat**  
*luh koñtrah*  
contract

**le cadre**  
*luh kadruh*  
executive

**le rapport**  
*luh rapor*  
report

### 4 Say it (2 minutes)

Can you send me  
the estimate?

Have we agreed on a price?

What are the profits?

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 1 At the office

- ① l'agrafeuse  
lagrafurz
- ② la lampe  
lah lomp
- ③ l'ordinateur  
portable  
lordeenatur  
portabluh
- ④ le stylo  
luh steeloh
- ⑤ le bureau  
luh byuroh
- ⑥ le bloc-notes  
luh blok-not
- ⑦ la pendule  
lah poñdool

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 At the office (4 minutes)

Name these items.



## 2 Jobs

- ① médecin  
medsañ
- ② plombier  
ploñbyay
- ③ commerçant  
comairsoñ(oñt)
- ④ comptable  
koñtabluh
- ⑤ professeur  
profesur
- ⑥ avocat  
avokah(ah)

## 2 Jobs (3 minutes)

What are these jobs in French?

- ① doctor
- ② plumber
- ③ shopkeeper
- ④ accountant
- ⑤ teacher
- ⑥ lawyer





## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

### 3 Work (4 minutes)

Answer these questions following the English prompts.

**Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?**

① Say "I work for myself."

**De quelle université êtes-vous?**

② Say "I'm at the University of Bordeaux."

**Quel est votre secteur?**

③ Say "I'm doing medical research."

**Nous sommes convenus d'un planning?**

④ Say "Yes. Can you send me the budget?"

### 3 Work

① Je suis à mon compte.

*juh swee zah moñ koñt*

② Je suis de l'université de Bordeaux.

*juh swee duh looneevair-sítay duh bordoe*

③ Je fais de la recherche en médecine.

*juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ medseen*

④ Oui. Vous pouvez m'envoyer le budget?

*wee. voo poovay moñwayay lah bujay*

### 4 How much? (4 minutes)

Answer the question with the amount shown in brackets.



① C'est combien le café? (€2.50)



② C'est combien la chambre? (€47)



③ C'est combien pour un kilo de tomates? (€3.25)



④ C'est combien l'emplacement pour quatre jours? (€50)

### 4 How much?

① C'est deux euros cinquante.

*say duh zuroh sankont*

② C'est quarante-sept euros.

*say sankont-set uroh*

③ C'est trois euros vingt-cinq

*say twrah zuroh vañ-sank*

④ C'est cinquante euros.

*say sankont uroh*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I'm allergic to nuts."  
(pp.24-5)

Say the verb "avoir" (to have) in all its forms (je, tu, il/elle, vous, nous, ils/elles). (pp.14-15)

# A LA PHARMACIE

## At the pharmacy

French pharmacists study for seven years before qualifying. They can give advice about minor health problems and are permitted to dispense a wide variety of medicines, even giving injections, if necessary. There is a duty pharmacist (**pharmacie de garde**) in most towns.

## 2 Match and repeat (3 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel on the left and test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 le bandage  
luh boñdarj
- 2 le sirop  
luh seeroe
- 3 les gouttes (f)  
lay goot
- 4 le pansement  
luh poñsumoñ
- 5 la seringue  
lah suraṅg
- 6 la crème  
lah krem
- 7 le suppositoire  
luh soopozitwar
- 8 le cachet  
luh kashay



## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



Bonjour madame,  
vous désirez?  
boñjoor, mad-dam.  
voo dayzeeray

Hello, madam. What  
would you like?



J'ai mal à l'estomac.  
jay mal ah lestomah  
I have a stomachache.



Vous avez la diarrhée?  
voo zavay lah dyaray  
Do you have diarrhea?

## 4 Words to remember (2 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



**J'ai mal à la tête.**  
*jay mal ah lah tet*

I have a headache.

headache **mal à la tête**  
*mal ah lah tet*

stomachache **mal à l'estomac**  
*mal ah lestomah*

diarrhea **la diarrhée**  
*lah dyaray*

cold **un rhume**  
*uñ room*

cough **une toux**  
*oon too*

sunburn **un coup de soleil**  
*uñ koo duh sol-lay*

toothache **mal aux dents**  
*mal oh doñ*

## 6 Say it (2 minutes)

I have a cold.

Do you have that as a cream?

Do you have a cough?



7 suppository

8 tablet

## 5 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I have sunburn. **J'ai un coup de soleil.**  
*jay uñ koo duh sol-lay*

Do you have that as tablets? **Vous avez des cachets à la place?**  
*voo zavay day kashay ah lah plas*

I'm allergic to penicillin. **Je suis allergique à la pénicilline.**  
*juh swee zalurgeek ah lah peneesilin*



**Non, mais j'ai aussi mal à la tête.**  
*noñ, may jay osee mal ah lah tet*

No, but I also have a headache.



**Prenez ça.**  
*prunay sah*

Take this.



**Vous avez un sirop à la place?**  
*voo zavay uh seeroe ah lah plas*

Do you have that as a syrup?

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I have a toothache" and "I have sunburn." (pp.88-9)

Say the French for "red", "green", "black", and "yellow." (pp.74-5)

# LE CORPS

## The body

The most common phrase for talking about aches and pains is **J'ai mal à....** Don't forget that when **à** is placed in front of **le** it becomes **au** and in front of **les** it becomes **aux** (the **x** is silent). For example, **J'ai mal au dos** (*I have a backache*) and **J'ai mal aux oreilles** (*I have an earache*).

## 2 Match and repeat: body (6 minutes)

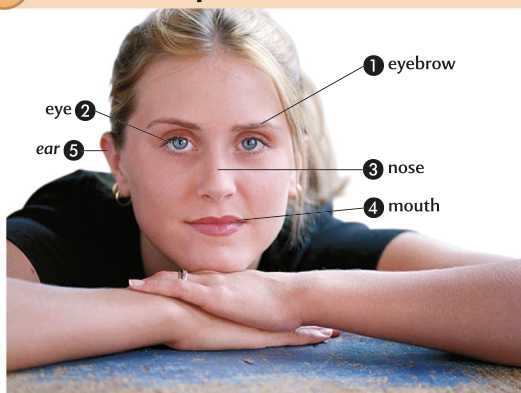
Match the numbered parts of the body with the list on the left. Test yourself by using the cover flap.

- 1 la main  
lah mañ
- 2 la tête  
lah tet
- 3 l'épaule (f)  
laypoll
- 4 le coude  
luh kood
- 5 les cheveux  
lay shuhvuh
- 6 le bras  
luh brah
- 7 le cou  
luh koo
- 8 la poitrine  
lah pwatreen
- 9 l'estomac (m)  
lestomah
- 10 la jambe  
lah jomb
- 11 le genou  
luh juhnoo
- 12 le pied  
luh piyay





### 3 Match and repeat: face (3 minutes)



Match the numbered facial features with the list on the right.

- ① le sourcil  
luh soorsee
- ② l'œil (les yeux) (f)  
luhyee (lay zyuh)
- ③ le nez  
luh nay
- ④ la bouche  
lah boosh
- ⑤ l'oreille (f)  
lor-ray

### 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)



Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I have a pain in my back. **J'ai une douleur au dos.**  
jay oon doolur oe doh



I have a rash on my arm. **J'ai une rougeur au bras.**  
jay oon roojur oe brah



I don't feel well. **Je ne me sens pas bien.**  
juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ

### 5 Put into practice (2 minutes)



Join in this conversation and test yourself using the cover flap.

**Qu'est ce qui ne va pas?** **Je ne me sens pas bien.**  
keskee nuh vah pah juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ

What's the matter?

Say: I don't feel well.



**Tu as mal où?** **J'ai une douleur**  
tew ah mal oo à l'épaule.  
jay oon doolur ah laypoll

Where does it hurt?

Say: I have a pain in my shoulder.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I need some tablets" and "He needs some cream." (pp.60-1 and pp.88-9)

What is the French for "I don't have a son"? (pp.10-15)

# CHEZ LE DOCTEUR

## At the doctor

Unless it's an emergency, you have to make an appointment with the doctor and pay when you leave. You may be able to reclaim the money if you have medical insurance. You can find the names and addresses of local doctors from the local town hall or **syndicat d'initiative** (tourist office).

## 2 Useful phrases you may hear (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

**Ce n'est pas sérieux.** It's not serious.  
*suh nay pah seryuh*

**Vous avez besoin de tests.** You need to have tests.  
*voo zavay buzwañ duh test*

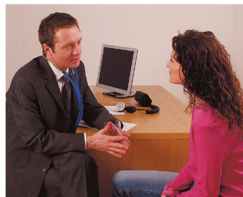
**Vous avez une infection aux reins.** You have a kidney infection.  
*voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ oh rañ*

**Vous avez besoin d'aller à l'hôpital.** You need to go to hospital.  
*voo zavay buzwañ dalay ah lopeetal*

**Vous prenez des médicaments?**  
*voo prunay day maydikamoñ*  
Are you taking any medications?



## 3 In conversation (5 minutes)



**Qu'est-ce qui ne va pas?**  
*keskee nuh vah pah*  
What's the matter?



**J'ai une douleur à la poitrine.**  
*jay oon doolur ah lah pwatreen*  
I have a pain in my chest.



**Laissez-moi vous examiner.**  
*lessay-mwah voo zekzaminay*  
Let me examine you.

4

## Useful phrases you may need to say (4 minutes)



**Je suis enceinte.**  
juh swee zoñsant  
I'm pregnant.

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I'm diabetic. **Je suis diabétique.**  
juh swee diyabeteek

I'm epileptic. **Je suis épileptique.**  
juh swee zepeeleepteek

I'm asthmatic. **Je suis asthmatique.**  
juh swee zasmateek

I have a heart condition. **J'ai un problème au cœur.**  
jay uñ prob-lem  
oh kur

I feel faint. **Je vais m'évanouir.**  
juh vay mayvanooweer

I have a fever. **J'ai de la fièvre.**  
jay duh lah fyevruh

It's urgent. **C'est urgent.**  
say turjoñ

## Cultural tip

Before you go, find out if your health insurance covers emergency medical care in Europe; if it doesn't, buy a travel medical insurance policy. To call an ambulance in France, dial 112.



5

## Say it (2 minutes)

Do I need tests?

My son needs to go to hospital.

It's not urgent.



**C'est sérieux?**  
say seryuh

Is it serious?



**Non, vous avez seulement une indigestion.**  
noñ, voo zavay surlmoñ  
oon añdeejestyoñ

No, you only have indigestion.



**Quel soulagement!**  
kel soolarjemoñ

What a relief!

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "How long is the trip?" (pp.42-3)

How do you ask "Do I need...?" (pp.92-3)

What is the French for "mouth" and "head"? (pp.90-1)

# A L'HÔPITAL

## At the hospital

The main hospitals in France are attached to universities and are known as **Centres Hospitaliers Universitaires** (CHU). It is useful to know a few basic phrases relating to hospitals for use in an emergency or in case you need to visit a friend or colleague in the hospital.

## 2 Useful phrases (5 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

**Quelles sont les heures de visite?**  
*kel soñ lay zur duh vizeet* What are the visiting hours?

**Ça va prendre combien de temps?**  
*sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ* How long will it take?

**Ça va faire mal?**  
*sah vah faire mal* Will it hurt?

**Allongez-vous ici, s'il vous plaît.**  
*aloñjay voo zeese, seel voo play* Please lie down here.

**Vous ne devez pas manger.**  
*voo nuh duvay pah moñjay* You must not eat.

**Ne bougez pas la tête.**  
*nuh boojay pah lah tet* Don't move your head.

**Ouvrez la bouche, s'il vous plaît.**  
*oovray lah boosh, seel voo play* Please open your mouth.

**Vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang.**  
*voo zavay buzwañ doon preez duh soñ* You need a blood test.

**Ça va mieux?**  
*sah vah meeyuh*  
Are you feeling better?



**Où est la salle d'attente?**  
*oo ay lah sal datont*  
Where is the waiting room?

**l'intraveineuse (f)**  
*lañtravaynurz IV*  
(intravenous drip)





### 3 Words to remember (4 minutes)



Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                  |                                                                       |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| emergency room   | <b>la salle des urgences</b><br><i>lah sal day zurjoñs</i>            |
| children's ward  | <b>le service de pédiatrie</b><br><i>luh survees duh paydyah-tree</i> |
| operating room   | <b>la salle d'opération</b><br><i>lah sal dopairasyoñ</i>             |
| X-ray department | <b>la salle de radiologie</b><br><i>lah sal duh radyo-lojee</i>       |
| waiting room     | <b>la salle d'attente</b><br><i>lah sal datont</i>                    |
| elevator         | <b>l'ascenseur</b><br><i>lasoñsur</i>                                 |
| stairs           | <b>les escaliers</b><br><i>lay zeskalyay</i>                          |

**Votre radio est normale.**  
*votruh radyoh ay normal*  
Your X-ray is normal.

### 4 Put into practice (3 minutes)

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Vous avez une infection.** **J'ai besoin de tests?**  
*voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ* *jay buzwañ duh test*

You have an infection.

Ask: Do I need tests?



**Tout d'abord, vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang.** **Ça va faire mal?**  
*too dabor, voo zavay buzwañ doon preez duh soñ* *sah vah fair mal*

First you will need a blood test.

Ask: Will it hurt?

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Does he need a blood test?

Where is the children's ward?

Do I need an X-ray?

**Non, ne vous inquiétez pas.** **Ça va prendre combien de temps?**  
*noñ, nuh voo zañkyatay pah* *sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ*

No. Don't worry.

Ask: How long will it take?

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 1 The body

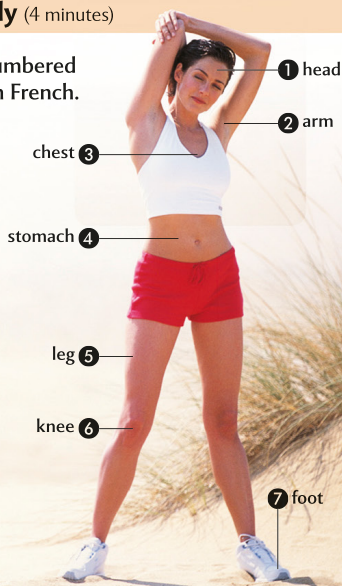
- 1 la tête  
lah tet
- 2 le bras  
luh brah
- 3 la poitrine  
lah pwatreen
- 4 l'estomac  
lestomah
- 5 la jambe  
lah jomb
- 6 le genou  
luh juhnoo
- 7 le pied  
luh piyay

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 The body (4 minutes)

Name the numbered body parts in French.



## 2 On the phone

- 1 Je voudrais parler à Caroline Martin.  
juh voodray parlay ah karoleen martañ
- 2 [your name] de l'imprimerie Laporte.  
[your name] duh lahpreemuree laport
- 3 Je peux laisser un message?  
juh puh laysay uñ mesarj
- 4 C'est bon pour le rendez-vous lundi à onze heures.  
say boñ poor luh roñday-voo lañdee ah onz ur
- 5 Merci, au revoir.  
mairsee, ovwar

## 2 On the phone (4 minutes)

You are arranging an appointment. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

- Allô, société Apex.
- 1 I'd like to speak to Caroline Martin.  
Oui, c'est de la part de qui?
  - 2 [your name] of Laporte printers.  
Je suis désolé, la ligne est occupée.
  - 3 Can I leave a message?  
Oui, bien sûr.
  - 4 The appointment on Monday at 11 am is fine.  
Très bien, au revoir.
  - 5 Thank you. Goodbye.



**Réponses****Answers** (Cover with flap)**3 Clothing** (3 minutes)

Say the French words for the numbered items of clothing.

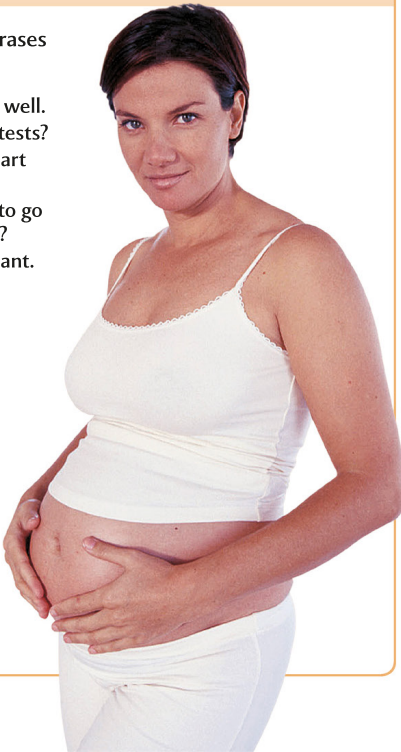
**3 Clothing**

- ① la cravate  
lah kravát
- ② la veste  
lah vest
- ③ le pantalon  
luh pɔ̃talõn
- ④ la jupe  
lah joop
- ⑤ les chaussures  
lay shohsyur
- ⑥ les collants  
lay kollõn

**4 At the doctor's** (4 minutes)

Say these phrases in French.

- ① I don't feel well.
- ② Do I need tests?
- ③ I have a heart condition.
- ④ Do I need to go to hospital?
- ⑤ I am pregnant.

**4 At the doctor's**

- ① Je ne me sens pas bien.  
juh nuh muh sõn pah byan
- ② J'ai besoin de tests.  
jay buzwãn duh test
- ③ J'ai un problème au cœur.  
jay ũn prob-lem oh kur
- ④ J'ai besoin d'aller à l'hôpital.  
jay buzwãn dallay ah lopeetal
- ⑤ Je suis enceinte.  
juh swee zõnsant

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say the months of the year in French. (pp.28-9)

Ask “Is there an art gallery?” (pp.48-9) and “How many brothers do you have?” (pp.14-15)

# CHEZ NOUS

## At home

Many city-dwellers live in an apartment block (**l'immeuble**), but in rural areas the houses tend to be single-family (**individuelle**). If you want to know the total number of rooms, you will need to ask “**Combien de pièces?**” If you want to know how many bedrooms, ask “**Combien de chambres?**”

## 2 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the list and test yourself using the cover flap.

- ① la fenêtre  
lah fenaytruh
- ② la cheminée  
lah shemnay
- ③ le toit  
lah twut
- ④ la gouttière  
lah gootyair
- ⑤ le mur  
luh myur
- ⑥ le volet  
luh volay
- ⑦ la porte  
lah port
- ⑧ le passage  
luh passarj



**Cultural tip** Most French houses have shutters (**volets**) at each window. These are closed at night and in the heat of the day. Curtains, where they are present, tend to be more for decoration. A single-story bungalow is known as **un pavillon**, and these are popular among the French as vacation homes in tourist resorts.



### 3 Words to remember (4 minutes)



Quel est le loyer par mois?  
kel ay luh lwayay par mwah?  
What is the rent per month?

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

room **la pièce**  
lah piyes

floor **le sol**  
luh sol

ceiling **le plafond**  
luh plafoñ

bedroom **la chambre**  
lah shombruh

bathroom **la salle de bains**  
lah sal duh bañ

kitchen **la cuisine**  
lah kwiseen

dining room **la salle à manger**  
lah sal ah moñjay

living room **le salon**  
luh saloñ

basement **la cave**  
lah kav

attic **le grenier**  
luh grun yay



3 roof

4 gutter

8 driveway

door 7

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Is there a dining room?  
Is it large?  
Is it available in July?

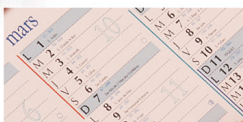
### 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Learn these phrases and test yourself.



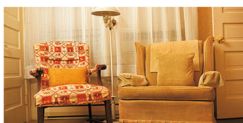
**Il y a un garage?**  
eelyah uh gararj

Is there a garage?



**C'est disponible quand?**  
say deesponsebluh koñ

When is it available?



**C'est meublé?**  
say murblay

Is it furnished?

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What is the French for  
“room” (pp.58-9),  
“desk” (pp.80-1),  
“bed” (pp.60-1), and  
“bathroom(s)” (pp.52-3)

How do you say “soft”,  
“beautiful”, and  
“big”? (pp.64-5)

# DANS LA MAISON

## In the house

When you rent a house or villa in France, it is usual to be asked to pay for services such as electricity and gas in addition to the basic weekly or monthly rent. Additional charges might also extend to wood or other fuel for an open fire, which is usually charged by the cubic meter.

## 2 Match and repeat (3 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the list in the panel on the left. Then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

- 1 le plan de travail  
luh plañ duh traveye
- 2 l'évier (m)  
levyay
- 3 le micro-ondes  
luh meekro-ond
- 4 la cuisinière  
lah kwiseenyair
- 5 le four  
luh foor
- 6 le frigo  
luh freegoh
- 7 la table  
lah tabluh
- 8 la chaise  
lah shez

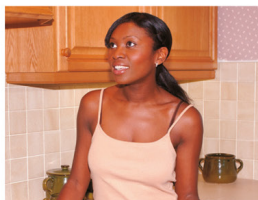


## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



C'est le four.  
say luh foor

This is the oven.



Il y a un lave-vaisselle  
aussi?  
eelyah uñ lav-vaysel  
osee

Is there a dishwasher  
as well?



Oui, et il y a un grand  
congélateur.  
wee, ay eelyah uñ groñ  
koñjelatur

Yes, and there's a  
big freezer.

## 4 Words to remember (2 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



**Le canapé est neuf.**  
*luh kanapay ay nurf*  
The sofa is new.

wardrobe **l'armoire (f)**  
*larmwar*

armchair **le fauteuil**  
*luh fohtuhee*

chest of drawers **la commode**  
*lah komohd*

fireplace **la cheminée**  
*lah shemnay*

carpet **le tapis**  
*luh tapee*

bathtub **la baignoire**  
*lah bainwar*

bathroom sink **le lavabo**  
*luh lavabo*

curtains **les rideaux (m)**  
*lay ridoe*

2 sink

microwave 3

## 5 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.

Is electricity included? **L'électricité est incluse?**  
*laylektreesitay et añkloo*

I don't like the curtains. **Je n'aime pas les rideaux.**  
*juh nem pah lay ridoe*

The carpet is old. **Le tapis est vieux.**  
*luh tapee ay vyuh*

## 6 Say it (2 minutes)

Is there a microwave?

I like the fireplace.

What a soft sofa!

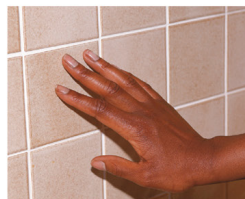


**L'évier est neuf?**  
*levyay ay nurf*  
Is the sink new?



**Bien sûr. Et voilà la machine à laver.**  
*byañ syur. ay vwalah lah masheen ah lavay*

Of course. And here's the washing machine.



**Quel beau carrelage!**  
*kel boe karlarj*  
What beautiful tiles!



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "I need", "you need", "he needs."  
(pp.64-5, pp.92-4)

What is the French for  
"day", "week", and  
"month"? (pp.28-9)

Say the days of the week.  
(pp.28-9)

# LE JARDIN

## The backyard

The yard of a house or villa may be communal, or at least partly shared. Check with the rental agent or realtor. In general, French yards are well-kept and reasonably formal. The natural, "wild" look is not very popular and hedges are usually carefully trimmed and lawns regularly mown.

## 2 Words to remember (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

**la tondeuse à gazon**    lawnmower  
*lah toñdurz ah gazoñ*

**la fourche**    fork  
*lah foorsh*

**la bêche**    spade  
*lah besh*

**le râteau**    rake  
*luh ratoe*

**la jardinerie**    garden center  
*lah jardañree*

terrace ①

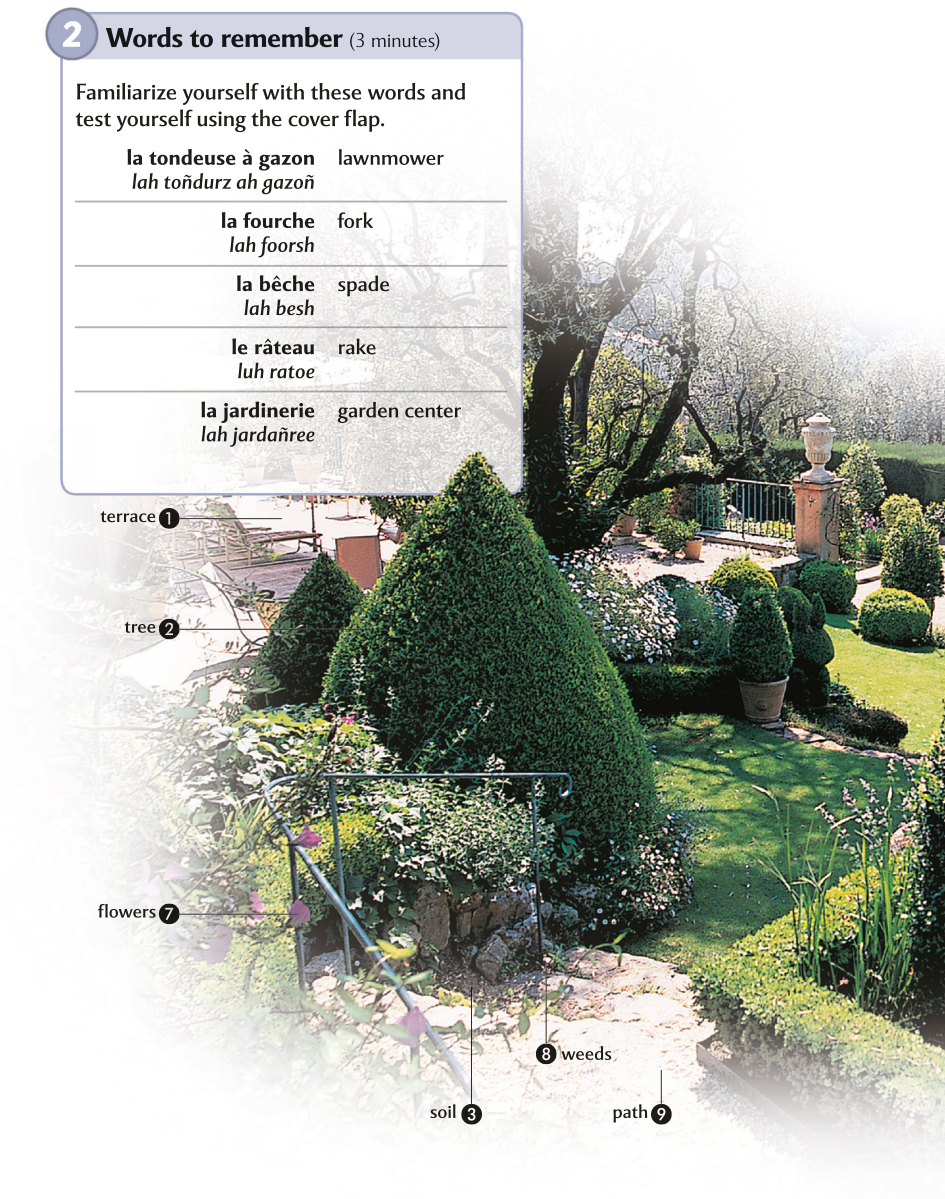
tree ②

flowers ⑦

soil ③

⑧ weeds

path ⑨





### 3 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

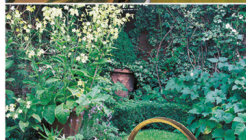
The gardener comes once a week.

**Le jardinier vient une fois par semaine.**  
luh jardañyay vyañ oon fwah par suhmayn



Can you mow the lawn?

**Vous pouvez tondre la pelouse?**  
voo poovay toñdruh lah pelooz



Is the yard private?

**Le jardin est privé?**  
luh jardañ ay preevay



The yard needs watering.

**Le jardin a besoin d'eau.**  
luh jardañ ah buzwañ doe

5 hedge

4 lawn

### 4 Match and repeat (5 minutes)

Match the numbered items to the words in the panel on the right.

- 1 la terrasse  
lah terass
- 2 l'arbre (m)  
larbruh
- 3 la terre  
lah tair
- 4 la pelouse  
lah pelooz
- 5 la haie  
lah ay
- 6 les plantes (f)  
lay ploñt
- 7 les fleurs (f)  
lay flur
- 8 les mauvaises herbes (f)  
lay movay zurb
- 9 l'allée (f)  
lallay
- 10 le parterre de fleurs  
luh partair duh flur

### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

The lawn needs watering.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

6 plants

10 flower bed

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "My name's John."  
(pp.8-9)

How do you say "don't  
worry"? (pp.94-5)

What's "your" in French?  
(pp.12-13)

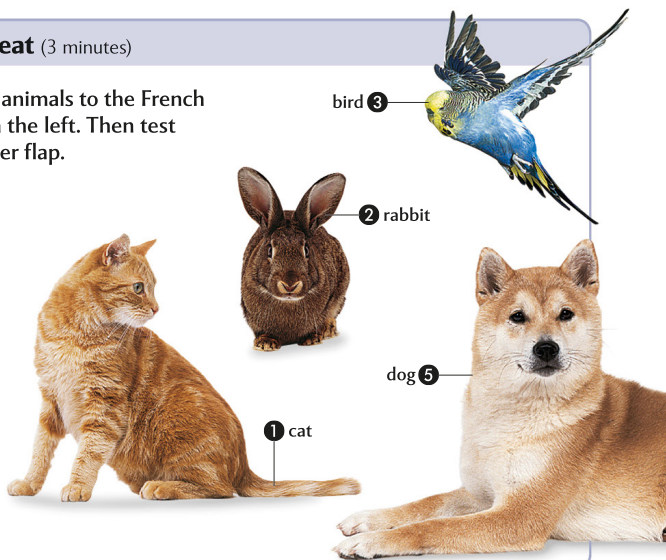
# LES ANIMAUX Pets

Half of all French households include at least one pet, and most companion animals are treated like members of the family. There are slightly more pet dogs than pet cats in France. Fish and birds are also widely kept, and rabbits and rodents are becoming increasingly popular.

## 2 Match and repeat (3 minutes)

Match the numbered animals to the French words in the panel on the left. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 le chat  
luh shah
- 2 le lapin  
luh lapañ
- 3 l'oiseau (m)  
lwazoe
- 4 le poisson  
luh pwassoñ
- 5 le chien  
luh shiañ
- 6 le hamster  
luh amstair



## 3 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**Ce chien est gentil?** Is this dog  
suh shiañ ay joñtee friendly?

**Je peux amener mon chien?** Can I bring  
juh puh amunay moñ shiañ my dog?

**J'ai peur des chats.** I'm afraid  
jay pur day shah of cats.

**Mon chien ne mord pas.** My dog doesn't  
moñ shiañ nuh mor pah bite.

**Ce chat est plein de puces.**  
suh shah ay plañ duh pous  
This cat is full of fleas.



**Cultural tip** Many dogs in France are guard dogs, and you may encounter them tethered or roaming free. Approach farms and rural houses with care, and keep away from the dog's territory. Look out for warning notices such as **Attention au chien** (Beware of the dog).



**ATTENTION  
AU CHIEN**



**Mon chien est malade.**  
*moñ shiañ ay malahd*  
My dog is not well.



6 hamster



fish 4



#### 4 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|              |                                                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| vet          | <b>le vétérinaire</b><br><i>luh vetairinair</i>             |
| vaccination  | <b>la vaccination</b><br><i>lah vaksinasyoñ</i>             |
| pet passport | <b>le passeport d'animaux</b><br><i>luh passpor danimoe</i> |
| basket       | <b>le panier</b><br><i>luh panyay</i>                       |
| cage         | <b>la cage</b><br><i>lah karj</i>                           |
| bowl         | <b>la gamelle</b><br><i>lah gamel</i>                       |
| collar       | <b>le collier</b><br><i>luh kolyay</i>                      |
| leash        | <b>la laisse</b><br><i>lah less</i>                         |
| fleas        | <b>les puces (f)</b><br><i>lay pous</i>                     |

#### 5 Put into practice (3 minutes)



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**C'est votre chien?** **Oui, il s'appelle Sandy.**  
*say votruh shiañ wee, eel sapell Sandy*

Is this your dog?

Say: Yes, his name is Sandy.



**J'ai peur des chiens.** **Ne vous inquiétez pas.**  
*jay pur day shiañ Il est gentil.*

*I'm afraid of dogs. nuh voo zañkyatay pah.*  
*eel ay joñtee*

Say: Don't worry.  
He's friendly.

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 Colors

- ① noir  
nwar
- ② blanche  
blonsh
- ③ rouge  
rooj
- ④ verte  
vairt
- ⑤ jaunes  
jon



## 1 Colors (4 minutes)

Complete the sentences with the French for the color in brackets. Be careful to choose the correct masculine or feminine form.

- ① Vous avez cette veste en \_\_\_\_\_. (black)
- ② Je prends la jupe \_\_\_\_\_. (white)
- ③ Vous avez cette robe en \_\_\_\_\_. (red)
- ④ Non mais j'ai une \_\_\_\_\_. (green)
- ⑤ Vous avez des chaussettes \_\_\_\_\_. (yellow)

## 2 Kitchen

- ① la cuisinière  
lah kwiseenayir
- ② le frigo  
luh freegoh
- ③ l'évier  
levyay
- ④ le micro-ondes  
luh meekro-ond
- ⑤ le four  
luh foor
- ⑥ la chaise  
lah shez
- ⑦ la table  
lah tabluh

## 2 Kitchen (4 minutes)

Say the French words for the numbered items.





## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 3 House (4 minutes)

You are visiting a house in France. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Voilà le salon.

① What a pretty fireplace!

Oui, et il y a aussi une grande cuisine.

② How many bedrooms?

Il y a trois chambres.

③ Do you have a garage?

Non, mais il y a un grand jardin.

④ When is it available?

Juillet.

⑤ What is the rent per month?



## 3 House

① Quelle belle cheminée!  
*kel bel shemnay*

② Combien de chambres?  
*koñbyañ duh shombruh*

③ Vous avez un garage?  
*voo zavay uñ gararj*

④ C'est disponible quand?  
*say deesponsebluh koñ*

⑤ Quel est le loyer par mois?  
*kel ay luh lwayay par mwah*

## 4 At home (3 minutes)

Say the French for the following items:

- ① washing machine
- ② sofa
- ③ attic
- ④ dining room
- ⑤ tree
- ⑥ yard



## 4 At home

① la machine à laver  
*lah masheen ah lavay*

② le canapé  
*luh kanapay*

③ le grenier  
*luh grunjay*

④ la salle à manger  
*lah sal ah moñjay*

⑤ l'arbre  
*larbruh*

⑥ le jardin  
*luh jardañ*



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "How do I get to the bank?" and "How do I get to the post office?" (pp.68-9)

What's the French for "passport"? (pp.54-5)

Ask "What time?" (pp.30-1)

# LA POSTE ET LA BANQUE

## Post office and bank

The post office also serves as a bank. You do not usually need to wait in line for a teller, since there are normally ATMs available outside the building. Stamps are also available from **le tabac** (bar/tobacconists).

## 2 Words to remember: mail (3 minutes)

**la boîte postale** mailbox  
*lah bwat post-tal*

**la carte postale** postcard  
*lah kart post-tal*

**le colis** package  
*luh kolee*

**par avion** air mail  
*par avyoñ*

**en recommandé** registered mail  
*oñ rukomoñday*

**le timbre** stamp  
*luh tambruh*

**le code postal** postal (ZIP) code  
*luh kod post-tal*

**le facteur** mail carrier  
*luh faktur*

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

**C'est combien pour le Royaume-Uni?**  
*say koñbyañ poor luh royom oonee*  
How much is it for the United Kingdom?



**l'enveloppe (f)**  
*loñvuhlop*  
envelope

## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



**Je voudrais retirer de l'argent.**  
*juh voodray ruteeray duh larjoñ*

I'd like to withdraw some money.



**Vous avez une identification?**  
*voo zavay oon eedoñtee-fikasyoñ*

Do you have any identification?



**Oui, voilà mon passeport.**  
*wee, vwalah moñ passpor*

Yes, here's my passport.

#### 4 Words to remember: bank (2 minutes)

la carte bancaire  
lah kart boñkair  
debit card



Comment je peux payer?  
komon juh puh payay  
How can I pay?

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap to conceal the French on the right.

|             |                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PIN         | <b>le code</b><br>luh kod                                         |
| bank        | <b>la banque</b><br>lah boñk                                      |
| teller      | <b>le guichet</b><br>luh geeshay                                  |
| notes       | <b>les billets</b><br>lay beeyay                                  |
| ATM         | <b>le distributeur automatique</b><br>luh distreebootur otomateek |
| credit card | <b>la carte de crédit</b><br>lah kart duh kraydee                 |

#### 5 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

I'd like to change some money. **Je voudrais changer de l'argent.**  
juh voodray shoñjay  
duh larjoñ

What is the exchange rate? **Quel est le taux de change?**  
kel ay luh toe duh shoñj

I'd like to withdraw some money. **Je voudrais retirer de l'argent.**  
juh voodray ruteeray  
duh larjoñ

#### 6 Say it (2 minutes)

I'd like a stamp for a postcard.

Can I pay by credit card?

Do I need my PIN?



Composez votre code s'il vous plaît.  
komposay votruh kod seel  
voo play

Please type in your PIN.



J'ai besoin de signer aussi?  
jay buzwañ duh seenyay  
ohsee

Do I need to sign, too?



Non, ce n'est pas nécessaire.  
noñ, suh nay pah  
nesesair

No, that's not necessary.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What's the French for  
"doesn't work"?  
(pp.60-1)

Say "today" and  
"tomorrow." (pp.28-9)

# LES SERVICES Services

You can combine the French words on these pages with the vocabulary you learned in week 10 to help you explain basic problems and cope with arranging most repairs. When negotiating building work or a repair, it's a good idea to agree on the price and method of payment in advance.

## 2 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

**le plombier** plumber  
*luh ploñbyay*

**l'électricien (m)** electrician  
*laylektreesyañ*

**le garagiste** mechanic  
*luh gararjeest*

**le constructeur** builder,  
*luh koñstruktur* handyman

**la femme de ménage** cleaner  
*lah fam duh maynarj*

**le décorateur** decorator  
*luh daykoratur*

**le charpentier** carpenter  
*luh sharpañtyay*

**le maçon** bricklayer  
*luh massoñ*

**la manivelle**  
*lah maneevel*  
tire iron



**Je n'ai pas besoin d'un garagiste.**  
*juh nay pah buzwañ duñ gararjeest*  
I don't need a mechanic.

## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



**La machine à laver est en panne.**  
*lah masheen ah lavay ay toñ pan*

The washing machine has broken down.



**Oui, le tuyeau est cassé.**  
*wee luh tweeyoh ay kassay*

Yes, the hose is broken.



**Vous pouvez la réparer?**  
*voo poovay lah rayparay*  
Can you repair it?



## 4 Useful phrases (3 minutes)



**Je peux faire réparer  
ça où?**  
*juh puh fair rayparay  
sah oo*  
Where can I get  
this repaired?

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Please clean  
the bathroom.

**Nettoyez la salle de bain,  
s'il vous plaît.**  
*netwuhyay lah sal duh  
bañ seel voo play*

Can you repair  
the boiler?

**Vous pouvez réparer  
la chaudière?**  
*voo poovay rayparay  
lah shodyair*

Do you know a  
good electrician?

**Vous connaissez un  
bon électricien?**  
*voo konessay uñ  
boñ aylektreesyañ*

## 5 Put into practice (4 minutes)



Practice these phrases. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers and repeat if necessary.

**Votre clôture est cassée.**  
*votruh klotoor ay kassay*

Your fence is broken.

Ask: Do you know a  
good handyman?

**Vous connaissez un  
bon constructeur?**  
*voo konessay uh  
boñ koñstruktur*

**Oui, il y en a un dans  
le village.**  
*wee, eelyonah uñ doñ luh villarj*  
Yes, there is one in the village.

**Vous avez son numéro  
de téléphone?**  
*voo zavay soñ noomairoe  
duh telayfon*

Ask: Do you have his  
phone number?



**Non, vous avez besoin  
d'un nouveau.**  
*noñ. voo zavay buzwañ  
duñ noovoh*

No, you need a new one.



**Vous pouvez faire ça  
aujourd'hui?**  
*voo poovay fair sah oh-  
joordwee*

Can you do it today?



**Non, je reviens demain.**  
*non, juh ruvyañ dumañ*

No. I'll come  
back tomorrow.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say the days of the week in French. (pp.28-9)

How do you say “cleaner”? (pp.110-11)

Say “It’s 9:30,” “10:45,” and “12:00.” (pp.10-11, pp.30-1)

# VENIR

## To come

The verb **venir** (to come) is another important verb. Other useful verbs are made up of **venir** with a prefix, such **revenir** (to come back) and **devenir** (to become). These can be formed in the same way as **venir** (below). Remember that **je viens** can mean either *I come* or *I am coming*.

## 2 Venir: to come (6 minutes)

Say the different forms of **venir** (to come) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

|                                                                 |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>je viens</b><br>juh vyañ                                     | I come                               |
| <b>tu viens</b><br>tew vyañ                                     | you come (informal singular)         |
| <b>il/elle vient</b><br>eel/el vyañ                             | he/she comes                         |
| <b>nous venons</b><br>noo vunoñ                                 | we come                              |
| <b>vous venez</b><br>voo vunay                                  | you come (formal singular or plural) |
| <b>ils/elles viennent</b><br>eel/el vyen                        | they come                            |
| <b>Je viens de New York.</b><br>juh vyañ duh noo york           | I come from New York.                |
| <b>Nous venons tous les mardis.</b><br>noo vunoñ too lay mardee | We come every Tuesday.               |
| <b>Ils viennent par le train.</b><br>eel vyen par luh trañ      | They come by train.                  |



**Il vient de Chine.**  
eel vyañ duh sheen  
He comes from China.



**Conversational tip** You can use the phrase **je viens de...** (literally *I come from...*) to talk about something you have just done or have recently completed—for example, **je viens de faire les courses** (*I have just gone shopping*) or **je viens d’envoyer un email** (*I have just sent an email*). To say just in the sense of only, as in *I eat just a sandwich for lunch*, the French use **seulement**: **Je mange seulement un sandwich pour déjeuner.**

### 3 Useful phrases (4 minutes)



**Je viens de me réveiller.**  
juh vyañ duh muh rayvay-yay  
I have just woken up.

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**When can I come?** **Je peux venir quand?**  
juh puh vuneer koñ

**Where does she come from?** **Elle vient d'où?**  
el vyañ doo

**The cleaner comes every Monday.** **La femme de ménage vient tous les lundis.**  
lah fam duh maynarj vyañ too lay luñdee

**Come with me. (informal/formal)** **Viens avec moi./ Venez avec moi.**  
vyañ avek mwah/  
vunay avek mwah

### 4 Put into practice (4 minutes)



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

**Bonjour, salon de coiffure Christine.** **Je voudrais un rendez-vous.**  
boñjoor, saloñ duh juh voodray uñ roñday-voo  
kwafur Christine

Hello, this is Christine's hair salon.

Say: I'd like an appointment.

**Vous voulez venir quand?** **Je peux venir aujourd'hui?**  
voo voolay vuneer koñ juh puh vuneer oh-joordwee

When do you want to come?

Say: Can I come today?

**Oui bien sûr, à quelle heure?** **A dix heures et demie.**  
wee byañ syur, ah ah deez ur ay dumee  
kel ur

Yes, of course. What time?

Say: At 10:30.



## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What's the French for "big/tall" and "small/short"? (pp.64-5)

Say "The room is big" and "The bed is small." (pp.64-5)

# LA POLICE ET LE CRIME

## Police and crime

While in France, if you are the victim of a crime, you report it to the police. In an emergency, reach them by dialing 112. You may have to explain your problem in French, at least initially, so some basic vocabulary is useful. In the event of a burglary, the police will usually come to the house.

## 2 Words to remember: crime (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words.

|                                                            |               |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>le cambriolage</b><br><i>luh kañbryolarj</i>            | burglary      |
| <b>le rapport de police</b><br><i>luh rapor duh polees</i> | police report |
| <b>le voleur</b><br><i>luh volur</i>                       | thief         |
| <b>la police</b><br><i>lah polees</i>                      | police        |
| <b>la déposition</b><br><i>lah daypozioyōñ</i>             | statement     |
| <b>le témoin</b><br><i>luh taymwaiñ</i>                    | witness       |
| <b>l'avocat(e)</b><br><i>lavokah(aht)</i>                  | lawyer        |



**J'ai besoin d'un avocat.**  
*jay buzwañ duñ avokah*  
I need a lawyer.

## 3 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Memorize these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**J'ai été cambriolé(e).** I've been burgled.  
*jay aytay kañbryolay*

**Qu'est-ce qui a été volé?** What was stolen?  
*keskee ah aytay volay*

**Vous avez vu qui a fait ça?** Did you see who did it?  
*voo zavay voo kee ah fay sah*

**Ça s'est passé quand?** When did it happen?  
*sah say passay koñ*



**l'appareil-photo**  
*lapareye foto*  
camera

**le porte-monnaie**  
*luh port mohnay*  
wallet



## 4 Words to remember: appearance (5 minutes)

Learn these words. Remember, some adjectives have a feminine form.



**Il est chauve avec une barbe.**  
eel ay shohv avek oon barb  
He is bald and has a beard.



**Il a les cheveux noirs et courts.**  
eel ah lay shuvuh  
nwar ay kor  
He has short, black hair.

|                 |                                                           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| man             | <b>l'homme (m)</b><br>lom                                 |
| woman           | <b>la femme</b><br>lah fam                                |
| tall            | <b>grand/grande</b><br>groñ/groñd                         |
| short           | <b>petit/petite</b><br>puhtee/puhteeet                    |
| young           | <b>jeune</b><br>juhn                                      |
| old             | <b>vieux/vieille</b><br>vyuh/vyay                         |
| fat             | <b>gros/grosse</b><br>groe/gros                           |
| thin            | <b>maigre</b><br>maygruh                                  |
| long/short hair | <b>les cheveux longs/courts (m)</b><br>lay shuvuh loñ/kor |
| glasses         | <b>les lunettes (f)</b><br>lay loonet                     |
| beard           | <b>la barbe</b><br>lah barb                               |

**Cultural tip** In France there is a difference between **la gendarmerie** and **la police**. **La gendarmerie** operates in smaller towns and **la police** in major cities. Their appearance and uniform are similar and officers from both forces carry guns.



## 5 Put into practice (2 minutes)

Practice these phrases. Then cover the text on the right and follow the instructions to make your reply in French.



**Il ressemblait à quoi?** **Petit et gros.**  
eel ruzoñblay ah kwah puhtee ay groe

What did he look like?

Say: Short and fat.



**Et les cheveux?** **Longs avec une barbe.**  
ay lay shuvuh loñ avek oon barb

And the hair?

Say: Long, with a beard.

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 1 To come

- ① viviens  
vyañ
- ② vient  
vyañ
- ③ venons  
vunoñ
- ④ venez  
vunay
- ⑤ viennent  
vyen

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

## 1 To come (3 minutes)

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **venir** (to come).

- ① Je \_\_\_\_\_ à quatre heures.
- ② Le jardinier \_\_\_\_\_ une fois par semaine.
- ③ Nous \_\_\_\_\_ pour déjeuner mardi.
- ④ Vous \_\_\_\_\_ avec nous?
- ⑤ Mes parents \_\_\_\_\_ par le train.



## 2 Bank and mail

- ① le colis  
luh kolee
- ② les timbres  
lay tambruh
- ③ les cartes postales  
lay kart post-tal
- ④ les billets  
lay biyay
- ⑤ la carte bancaire  
lah kart boñkair

## 2 Bank and mail (4 minutes)

Say the French words for the following numbered items:



① package



stamps ②



④ notes



postcards ③

⑤ bank card

## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

## 3 Appearance (4 minutes)

What do these descriptions mean?

- ① C'est un homme grand et maigre.
- ② Elle a les cheveux courts et des lunettes.
- ③ Je suis petite et j'ai les cheveux longs.
- ④ Elle est vieille et grosse.
- ⑤ Il a les yeux bleus et une barbe.



## 3 Appearance

- ① He's a tall, thin man.
- ② She has short hair and glasses.
- ③ I'm short and I have long hair.
- ④ She is old and fat.
- ⑤ He has blue eyes and a beard.

## 4 The pharmacy (4 minutes)

You are asking a pharmacist for advice. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

**Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?**

- ① I have a cough.

**Et vous avez aussi un rhume?**

- ② No, but I have a headache.

**Prenez ces cachets.**

- ③ Do you have that as a syrup?

**Bien sûr. Voilà.**

- ④ Thank you. How much is that?

**Six euros.**

- ⑤ Here you are. Goodbye.



## 4 The pharmacy

- ① J'ai une toux.  
*jay oon too*

- ② Non, mai j'ai mal  
à la tête.  
*noñ. may jay mal ah  
lah tet*

- ③ Vous avez un  
sirop à la place?  
*voo zavay uñ seeroe  
ah lah plas*

- ④ Merci. C'est  
combien?  
*mairsee. say koñbyañ*

- ⑤ Voilà. Au revoir.  
*vwalah. ovwar*

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

What is the French for “museum” and “art gallery”? (pp.48-9)

Say “I don’t like the curtains.” (pp.100-1)

Ask “Do you want...?” informally. (pp.22-3)

# LES LOISIRS

## Leisure time

The French pride themselves on their support for the arts, including opera and film. It would not be unusual to number politics or philosophy among your interests. Phrasebooks aimed at French speakers often have a section on useful conversational openers for these topics.

## 2 Words to remember (4 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

**le théâtre** theater  
*luh tay-atruh*

**le cinéma** movie theater  
*luh sinaymah*

**la discothèque** disco  
*lah diskotek*

**la musique** music  
*lah moozeek*

**l’art (m)** art  
*lar*

**le sport** sports  
*luh spor*

**le tourisme** sightseeing  
*luh torizmuh*

**les jeux vidéos** computer games  
*lay juh viday-oh*

**J’adore l’opéra.**  
*jador lopayra*  
I love opera.



## 3 In conversation (4 minutes)



**Salut, tu veux jouer au tennis aujourd’hui?**  
*saloo, tew vuh jooyay oh tenees oh-joordwee*

Hi, do you want to play tennis today?



**Non. Je n’aime pas le sport.**  
*noñ. juh nem pah luh spor*  
No, I don’t like sports.



**Alors, quels sont tes intérêts?**  
*alor, kel soñ tay zañtairay*  
So what are your interests?



## 4 Useful phrases (4 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

What are your (formal/  
informal) interests?

**Quels sont vos/tes  
intérêts?**  
*kel soñ voe/tay zañtayray*

I like the theater.

**J'aime le théâtre.**  
*jem luh tay-atruh*

I prefer the movies.

**Je préfère le cinéma.**  
*juh prayfair luh sinaymah*

I'm interested in art.

**Je m'intéresse à l'art.**  
*juh mañtairess ah lar*

That bores me.

**Ça m'ennuie.**  
*sah moñwee*



**Je déteste la guitare.**  
*juh daytest lah geetar*  
I hate guitar music.

**les spectateurs (m)**  
*lay spektahatur*  
audience

**la galerie**  
*lah galuree*  
balcony

**l'orchestre (m)**  
*lorkestruh*  
orchestra

## 5 Say it (2 minutes)

I'm interested in music.

I prefer sports.

I don't like computer  
games.



**Je préfère le shopping.**  
*juh prayfair luh shopping*  
I prefer shopping.



**Ça ne m'intéresse pas.**  
*sah nuh mañtairess pah*  
That doesn't interest me.



**Pas de problème. J'y vais  
toute seule.**  
*pah de prob-lem. jee vay  
toot surl*

No problem. I'll go on  
my own.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Ask "Do you (formal) want to play tennis?" (pp.118-19)

Say "I like the theater" and "I prefer sightseeing." (pp.118-19)

Say "That doesn't interest me." (pp.118-19)

# LE SPORT ET LES PASSE-TEMPS

## Sport and hobbies

The verb **faire** (to do or to make) is a useful verb for talking about hobbies. **Faire** is followed by **du, de la** or **de l'**: **Je fais de la peinture** (I paint). You can also use the verb **jouer** (to play) when talking about playing sports and music.

## 2 Words to remember (5 minutes)

Memorize these words and then test yourself.

**le football/rugby** soccer/rugby  
*luh futbohl/roogbee*

**le tennis** tennis  
*luh tenees*

**la natation** swimming  
*lah natasyoñ*

**la voile** sailing  
*lah vwail*

**la pêche** fishing  
*lah pesh*

**la peinture** painting  
*lah pañtyur*

**le vélo** cycling  
*luh vaylo*

**la randonnée** hiking  
*lah rañdonay*

**le bunker**  
*luh bañkuh*  
bunker

**le joueur de golf**  
*luh joowur*  
*duh golf*  
golfer

**Je joue au golf tout les jours.**  
*juh joo oh golf*  
*too lay joor*  
I play golf every day.

## 3 Useful phrases (2 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

**Je fais du rugby.** I play rugby.  
*juh fay doo roogbee*

**Il joue au tennis.** He plays tennis.  
*eel joo oh tenees*

**Elle fait de la peinture.** She paints.  
*el fay duh lah pañtyur*



#### 4 Faire: to do or to make (4 minutes)



**Il fait beau aujourd'hui.**  
eel fay boe oh-joordwee  
It's nice out today.



**le drapeau**  
luh drapoh  
flag

**le parcours de golf**  
luh parkoor duh golf  
golf course

The verb **faire** (to do or to make) is also used to describe the weather. Learn its different forms and practice the sample sentences below.

|                        |                                                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| I do                   | <b>je fais</b><br>juh fay                                   |
| you do (informal)      | <b>tu fais</b><br>tew fay                                   |
| he/she does            | <b>il/elle fait</b><br>eel/el fay                           |
| we do                  | <b>nous faisons</b><br>noo fayzon                           |
| you do (formal/plural) | <b>vous faites</b><br>voo fet                               |
| they do                | <b>ils/elles font</b><br>eel/el foñ                         |
| I go hiking.           | <b>Je fais de la randonnée.</b><br>juh fay duh lah rañdonay |
| What do you do?        | <b>Que faites-vous?</b><br>kuh fet voo                      |
| We play tennis.        | <b>Nous faisons du tennis.</b><br>noo fayzon doo tenees     |

#### 5 Put into practice (3 minutes)

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers.



**Qu'est-ce que vous aimez faire?**  
keskuh voo zemay fair

**J'aime jouer au tennis.**  
jem jooway oh tenees

What do you like doing?

Say: I like playing tennis.



**Tu fais du football aussi?**  
tew fay doo futbohl ohsee

**Non, je fais du rugby.**  
noñ, juh fay doo roogbee

Do you play soccer, too?

Say: No. I play rugby.

**Cultural tip** France boasts a huge variety of regional games, such as pelota in the Basque country. Most popular of all, the French version of bowls—**pétanque** or **boules**—is played in almost every town and village.





## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "my husband" and "my wife." (pp.10-11)

How do you say "lunch" and "dinner" in French? (pp.20-1)

Say "Sorry, I'm busy." (pp.32-3)

# VOIR DES GENS

## Socializing

The French dinner table is the center of the social world. You can expect to do a lot of your socializing enjoying food and wine. It is best to use the more polite **vous** form to talk to people you meet socially until they call you **tu**, in which case you can reciprocate.

## 2 Useful phrases (3 minutes)

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

**Je voudrais vous inviter à dîner.**  
juh voodray voo  
zañveetay ah deenay

I'd like to invite you for dinner.

**Vous êtes libre mercredi prochain?**  
voo zet leebruh  
mairkudee prochen

Are you free next Wednesday?

**Une autre fois peut-être.**  
oon awtruh fwah  
putetruh

Another time perhaps.

**l'invitée (f)**  
lanveetay  
guest



**Cultural tip** When you go to someone's house for the first time, it is usual to bring flowers or wine. If you are invited again, having seen your host's house, you can bring something a little more personal.

## 3 In conversation (3 minutes)



**Vous voulez venir dîner mardi?**  
voo voalay vuneer  
deenay mardee

Would you like to come to dinner on Tuesday?



**Je suis désolée, je suis occupée.**  
juh swee dayzokay, juh  
swee zokoopay

I'm sorry, I'm busy.



**Pourquoi pas jeudi?**  
poorkwah pah jurdee  
What about Thursday?



#### 4 Words to remember (3 minutes)

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

|                |                                              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| party          | <b>la soirée</b><br><i>lah swaray</i>        |
| dinner party   | <b>le dîner</b><br><i>luh deenay</i>         |
| invitation     | <b>l'invitation</b><br><i>lañveetasyoñ</i>   |
| reception      | <b>la réception</b><br><i>lah raysepsyoñ</i> |
| cocktail party | <b>le cocktail</b><br><i>luh koktail</i>     |

l'hôtesse (f)  
lohtess  
hostess

#### 5 Put into practice (5 minutes)

Join in this conversation.

**Vous pouvez venir à une  
réception ce soir.**  
*voo poovay vuneer ah oon  
raysepsyoñ suh swah*

**Oui, avec plaisir.**  
*wee, avek playzeer*

Can you come to a  
reception this evening?

Say: Yes, I'd love to.

**Ça commence à  
huit heures.**  
*sah komoñs ah weet ur*

**Il faut s'habiller?**  
*eel foe sabeeyay*

It starts at eight o'clock.

Ask: Should I  
dress formally?

**Merci de nous  
avoir invités.**  
*mairsee duh noo  
zavwar añveetay*  
Thank you for  
inviting us.



**Avec plaisir.**  
*avek playzeer*

I'd love to.



**Venez avec votre mari.**  
*vunay avek votruh maree*

Please bring your husband.



**Merci. A quelle heure?**  
*mairsee. ah kel ur*

Thank you. What time?

## Réponses

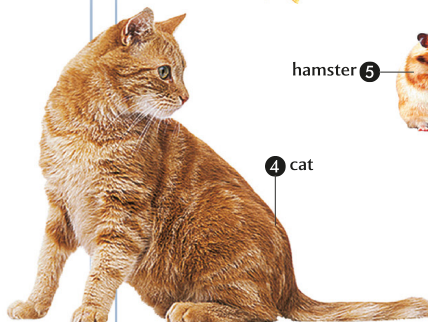
Answers (Cover with flap)

# RÉVISEZ ET RÉPÉTEZ

## Review and repeat

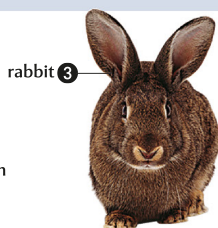
### 1 Animals

- ① le poisson  
luh pwassoñ
- ② l'oiseau  
lwazoe
- ③ le lapin  
luh lapañ
- ④ le chat  
luh shah
- ⑤ le hamster  
luh amstair
- ⑥ le chien  
luh shiañ



### 1 Animals (3 minutes)

Say the French words for the numbered animals.



### 2 I like...

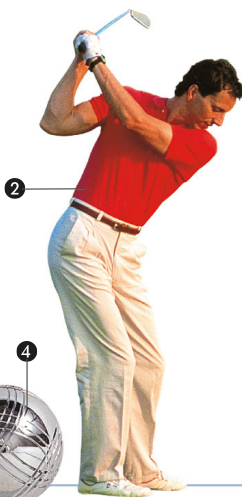
- ① J'aime le rugby.  
jem luh roogbee
- ② Je n'aime pas le golf.  
juh nem pah luh golf
- ③ J'aime faire de la peinture.  
jem fair duh lah pañtyur
- ④ Je n'aime pas jouer aux boules.  
juh nem pah jooway oh bool



### 2 I like... (4 minutes)

Say the following in French.

- ① I like rugby.
- ② I don't like golf.
- ③ I like painting.
- ④ I don't like playing boules.



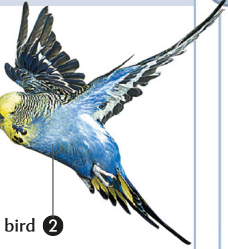
## Réponses

Answers (Cover with flap)

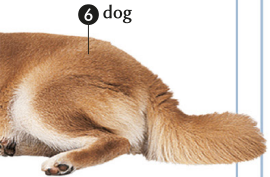
## 3 To do (4 minutes)

Use the correct form of the verb **faire** in these sentences.

- ① Tu \_\_\_\_\_ de la pêche?
- ② Elle \_\_\_\_\_ de la voile.
- ③ Que \_\_\_\_\_ vous?
- ④ Il \_\_\_\_\_ froid aujourd'hui.
- ⑤ Vous \_\_\_\_\_ de la randonnée?
- ⑥ J'aime \_\_\_\_\_ de la natation.



bird ②



⑥ dog

## 3 To do

- ① fais  
fay
- ② fait  
fay
- ③ faites  
fet
- ④ fait  
fay
- ⑤ faites  
fet
- ⑥ faire  
fair

## 4 An invitation (4 minutes)

You are invited for dinner. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

**Vous voulez venir pour déjeuner vendredi?**

- ① I'm sorry, I'm busy.

**Pourquoi pas samedi?**

- ② I'd love to.

**Venez avec vos enfants.**

- ③ Thank you. At what time?

**A douze heures et demie.**

- ④ That's good for me.



## 4 An invitation

- ① Je suis désolé(e),  
je suis occupé(e).  
juh swee dayzoley,  
juh swee zokoopay

- ② Avec plaisir.  
avek playzeer

- ③ Merci. A quelle  
heure?  
mairsee, ah kel ur

- ④ C'est bon pour moi.  
say boñ pour mwah

# Reinforce and progress

Regular practice is the key to maintaining and advancing your language skills. In this section you will find a variety of suggestions for reinforcing and extending your knowledge of French. Many involve returning to exercises in the book and using the dictionaries to extend their scope. Go back through the lessons in a different order, mix and match activities to make up your own 15-minute daily program, or focus on topics that are of particular relevance to your current needs.

## 1 Warm up (1 minute)

Say "he is" and "they are." (pp.14-15)

Say "he is not" and "they are not." (pp.14-15)

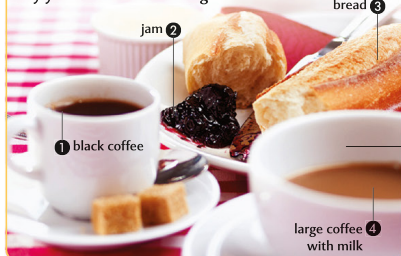
What is French for "the children"? (pp.10-11)

## Keep warmed up

Revisit the Warm Up boxes to remind yourself of key words and phrases. Make sure you work your way through all of them on a regular basis.

## 3 I'd like... (3 minutes)

Say you'd like the following:



1 black coffee

jam 2

bread 3

large coffee with milk 4

## Review and repeat again

Work through a Review and Repeat lesson as a way of reinforcing words and phrases presented in the course. Return to the main lesson for any topic on which you are no longer confident.

## 3 In conversation: taxi (2 minutes)

### Carry on conversing

Reread the In Conversation panels. Say both parts of the conversation, paying attention to the pronunciation. Where possible, try incorporating new words from the dictionary.



**Le marché aux fromages, s'il vous plaît.**  
*luh marshayoe fromarj, seel voo play*

The cheese market, please.



**Oui, sans problème, monsieur.**  
*wee. soñ problem musyuh*

Yes, no problem, sir.



**Vous pouvez me déposer ici, s'il vous plaît?**  
*voo poovay muh dayposay eesee, seel voo play*

Can you drop me

## 3 Useful phrases (5 minutes)



Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

The room is too cold/hot.

**La chambre est trop froide/chaude.**  
*lah shombruh ay troe fwrard/shohd*



There are no towels.

**Il n'y a pas de serviettes.**  
*eenyah pah duh survyet*



I need some soap.

**J'ai besoin de savon.**  
*jay buzwañ duh savoi*



The shower doesn't work very well.

**La douche ne marche pas très bien.**  
*lah doosh nuh marsh pah tray byañ*

## Practice phrases

Return to the Useful Phrases and Put into Practice exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. When you are confident, devise your own versions of the phrases, using new words from the dictionary.



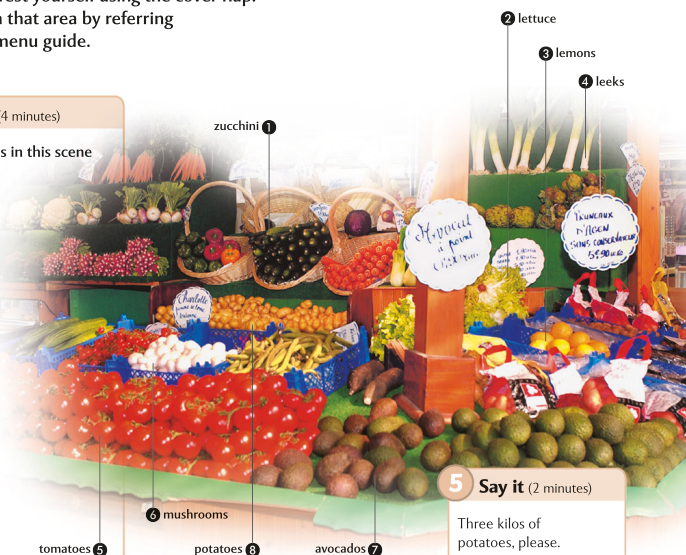
## Match, repeat, and extend

Remind yourself of words related to specific topics by returning to the Match and Repeat and Words to Remember exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. Discover new words in that area by referring to the dictionary and menu guide.

### 2 Match and repeat (4 minutes)

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 les courgettes (f)  
lay korjet
- 2 la salade  
lah sah-lad
- 3 les citrons (m)  
lay sitroñ
- 4 les poireaux (m)  
lay pwaroe
- 5 les tomates (f)  
lay toemat
- 6 les champignons (m)  
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 7 les avocats (m)  
lay zavokah
- 8 les pommes de terre (f)  
lay pom duh tair



### 5 Say it (2 minutes)

Three kilos of potatoes, please.  
The mushrooms are too expensive.  
How much is the lettuce?

#### Say it again

The Say It exercises are a useful instant reminder for each lesson. Practice these, using your own vocabulary variations from the dictionary or elsewhere in the lesson.

## Using other resources

In addition to working with this book, try the following language extension ideas:

Visit a French-speaking country and try out your new skills with native speakers. Find out if there is a French community near you. There may be stores, cafés, restaurants, and clubs. Try to visit some of these and use your French to order food and drink and strike up conversations. Most native speakers will be happy to speak French to you.

Join a language class or club. There are usually evening and day classes available at a variety of different levels. Or you could start a club yourself if you have friends who are also interested in keeping up their French.

Look at French magazines and newspapers. The pictures will help you to understand the text. Advertisements are also a useful way of expanding your vocabulary.

Use the Internet, where you can find all kinds of websites for learning languages, some of which offer free online help and activities. You can also find French websites for everything from renting a house to shampooing your pet. You can even access French radio and TV stations online. Start by going to a French search engine, such as [voila.fr](http://voila.fr), and key in a subject that interests you, or set yourself a challenge: for example, finding a two-bedroom house for rent by the sea in Normandy.



# MENU GUIDE

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on French menus or when shopping for food. If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its component parts.

## A

**abats** offal  
**abricot** apricot  
**à emporter** to go  
**agneau** lamb  
**aiguillette de bœuf**  
 slices of rump steak  
**ail** garlic  
**aïoli** garlic mayonnaise  
**à la broche** spit roast  
**à la jardinière**  
 with assorted vegetables  
**à la normande** in cream sauce  
**à la vapeur** steamed  
**amande** almond  
**ananas** pineapple  
**anchois** anchovies  
**andouillette** intestine sausage  
**anguille** eel  
**à point** medium  
**artichaut** artichoke  
**asperge** asparagus  
**assiette anglaise**  
 selection of cold meats  
**au gratin** baked in a milk,  
 cream, and cheese sauce  
**au vin blanc** in white wine  
**avocat** avocado

## B

**banane** banana  
**barbue** brill (fish)  
**bavaroise** light mousse  
**béarnaise** with béarnaise sauce  
**bécasse** woodcock  
**béchamel** white sauce  
**beignet** fritter, doughnut  
**beignet aux pommes** apple fritter  
**betterave** beet  
**beurre** butter  
**beurre d'anchois** anchovy paste  
**beurre noir** dark, melted butter  
**bien cuit** well done  
**bière** beer  
**bière à la pression** draft beer  
**bière blonde** lager  
**bière brune** bitter beer  
**bière panachée** beer with soda  
**bifteck** steak  
**bisque d'écrevisses** crayfish soup

**bisque de homard** lobster soup  
**biscuit de Savoie** sponge cake  
**blanquette de veau** veal stew  
**bleu** very rare  
**bleu d'Auvergne**  
 blue cheese from Auvergne  
**bœuf bourguignon** beef  
 cooked in red wine  
**bœuf braisé** braised beef  
**bœuf en daube** beef casserole  
**bœuf miroton** beef and  
 onion stew  
**bœuf mode** beef stew  
 with carrots  
**bolet** boletus (mushroom)  
**boudin blanc** white pudding  
**boudin noir** black pudding  
**bouillabaisse** fish soup  
**bouilli** boiled  
**bouillon** broth  
**bouillon de légumes**  
 vegetable stock  
**bouillon de poule** chicken stock  
**boulette** meatball  
**bouquet rose** shrimp  
**bourride** fish soup  
**brandade** cod in cream and garlic  
**brioche** round roll  
**brochet** pike  
**brochette** kebab  
**brugnon** nectarine  
**brûlot** flambéed brandy  
**brut** very dry

## C

**cabillaud** cod  
**café** coffee (black)  
**café au lait** coffee with milk  
**café complet** continental  
 breakfast  
**café crème** coffee with milk  
**café glacé** iced coffee  
**café liégeois** iced coffee  
 with cream  
**caille** quail  
**calamar/calmar** squid  
**calvados** apple brandy  
**canapé** small open  
 sandwich, canapé  
**canard** duck  
**canard laqué** Peking duck  
**caneton** duckling  
**cantal** white cheese  
 from Auvergne  
**câpres** capers  
**carbonnade** beef cooked in beer  
**cari** curry  
**carotte** carrot  
**carottes Vichy** carrots  
 in butter and parsley  
**carpe** carp  
**carré d'agneau** rack of lamb  
**carrelet** plaice (fish)  
**carte menu**  
**carte des vins** wine list  
**casse-croûte** snacks  
**cassis** black currant  
**cassoulet** bean, pork and  
 duck casserole  
**céleri/céleri** rave celeriac  
**céleri en branches** celery  
**cèpe** cep (mushroom)  
**cerise** cherry  
**cerises à l'eau de vie**  
 cherries in brandy  
**cervelle** brains  
**chabichou** goat's and cow's  
 milk cheese  
**chablis** dry white wine from  
 Burgundy  
**champignon** mushroom  
**champignon de Paris**  
 white button mushroom  
**chanterelle**  
 chanterelle (mushroom)  
**chantilly** whipped cream  
**charcuterie** sausages, ham  
 and pâtés; pork products  
**charlotte** dessert with fruit,  
 cream, and cookies  
**chausson aux pommes**  
 apple turnover  
**cheval** horse  
**chèvre** goat's cheese  
**chevreuil** venison  
**chicorée** endive  
**chocolat chaud** hot chocolate  
**chocolat glacé** iced chocolate  
**chou** cabbage  
**chou à la crème** cream puff  
**choucroute** sauerkraut with  
 sausages and ham  
**chou-fleur** cauliflower

**chou rouge** red cabbage  
**choux de Bruxelles**  
 Brussels sprouts  
**cidre** hard cider  
**cidre doux** sweet cider  
**citron** lemon  
**citron pressé** fresh lemonade  
**civet de lièvre** stewed hare  
**clafoutis** baked batter  
 pudding with fruit  
**cochon de lait** suckling pig  
**cocktail de crevettes**  
 shrimp cocktail  
**cœur** heart  
**coing** quince  
**colin** hake (fish)  
**compote** stewed fruit  
**comté** hard cheese from the Jura  
**concombre** cucumber  
**confit de canard**  
 duck preserved in fat  
**confit d'oie** goose preserved in fat  
**confiture** jam  
**congre** conger eel  
**consommé** clear meat or  
 chicken soup  
**coq au vin** chicken in red wine  
**coque** cockle  
**coquelet** cockerel  
**coquilles Saint-Jacques**  
 scallops in cream sauce  
**côte de porc** pork chop  
**côtelette** chop  
**cotriade bretonne** fish soup  
 from Brittany  
**coulommiers** rich, soft cheese  
**court-bouillon** stock  
**crabe** crab  
**crème** cream; creamy sauce or  
 dessert; white (coffee)  
**crème à la vanille** vanilla custard  
**crème anglaise** custard  
**crème chantilly** whipped cream  
**crème d'asperges** cream of  
 asparagus soup  
**crème de bolets** cream of  
 mushroom soup  
**crème de volaille** cream of  
 chicken soup  
**crème d'huîtres** cream  
 of oyster soup  
**crème fouettée** whipped cream  
**crème pâtissière** rich, creamy  
 custard  
**crème renversée** set custard  
**crème vichyssoise** cold leek  
 and potato soup  
**crêpe** crêpe  
**crêpe à la crème de marron**  
 crêpe with chestnut cream  
**crêpe à l'œuf** crêpe with fried egg  
**crêpe de froment** wheat crêpe  
**crêpes Suzette** crêpes flambéed  
 with orange sauce

**crêpinette** small sausage patty  
 wrapped in fat  
**cresson** cress  
**crevette grise** shrimp  
**crevette rose** shrimp  
**croque-madame** grilled cheese  
 and ham sandwich with a  
 fried egg  
**croque-monsieur** grilled cheese  
 and ham sandwich  
**crottin de Chavignol**  
 small goat's cheese  
**crustacés** shellfish  
**cuisse de grenouille**  
 frogs' legs

## D

**dartois** pastry with jam  
**dégustation** wine-tasting  
**digestif** liqueur  
**dinde** turkey  
**doux** sweet

## E

**eau minérale gazeuse**  
 sparkling mineral water  
**eau minérale plate**  
 still mineral water  
**échalote** shallot  
**écrevisse** freshwater crayfish  
**endive** chicory  
**en papillote** baked in foil  
 or paper  
**entrecôte** rib steak  
**entrecôte au poivre**  
 peppered rib steak  
**entrecôte maître d'hôtel**  
 steak with butter and parsley  
**entrée** appetizer  
**entremets** dessert  
**épaule d'agneau farcie**  
 stuffed shoulder of lamb  
**épinards en branches**  
 leaf spinach  
**escalope de veau**  
**milanaise** veal escalope  
 with tomato sauce  
**escalope panée** breaded  
 escalope  
**escargot** snail  
**estouffade de bœuf**  
 beef casserole  
**estragon** tarragon

## F

**faisan** pheasant  
**farci** stuffed  
**fenouil** fennel  
**filet** fillet  
**filet de bœuf Rossini** fillet  
 of beef with foie gras

**filet de perche** perch fillet  
**fine** fine brandy  
**flageolets** kidney beans  
**flan** custard tart  
**foie de veau** veal liver  
**foie gras** goose or duck  
 liver preserve  
**foies de volaille** chicken livers  
**fonds d'artichaut**  
 artichoke hearts  
**fondue bourguignonne**  
 meat fondue  
**fondue savoyarde**  
 cheese fondue  
**fraise** strawberry  
**fraise des bois** wild strawberry  
**framboise** raspberry  
**frisée** curly lettuce  
**frit** deep-fried  
**frites** French fries  
**fromage** cheese  
**fromage blanc** cream cheese  
**fromage de chèvre**  
 goat's cheese  
**fruits de mer** seafood

## G

**galette** round, flat cake or savory  
 whole-wheat crêpe  
**garni** with potatoes and  
 vegetables  
**gâteau** cake  
**gaufre** wafer; waffle  
**gelée** gelatin  
**Gewürztraminer** dry white  
 wine from Alsace  
**gibier** game  
**gigot d'agneau** leg of lamb  
**girolle** chanterelle (mushroom)  
**glace** ice cream  
**goujon** gudgeon (fish)  
**gratin** dish baked with milk,  
 cheese, and cream  
**gratin dauphinois** sliced  
 potatoes baked in milk, cream,  
 and cheese  
**gratinée** baked onion soup  
**grillé** grilled  
**grondin** gurnard (fish)  
**groseille rouge** red currant

## H

**hachis parmentier**  
 shepherd's pie  
**hareng mariné**  
 marinated herring  
**haricots** beans  
**haricots blancs** haricot beans  
**haricots verts** green beans  
**homard** lobster  
**hors-d'œuvre** appetizer  
**hûtre** oyster

**I, J**

**îles flottantes** "floating islands"  
(soft meringue on custard)  
**infusion** herb tea  
**jambon** ham  
**jambon de Bayonne**  
smoked and cured ham  
**julienne** soup with chopped  
vegetables  
**jus de fruits** fruit juice  
**jus de pomme** apple juice  
**jus d'orange** orange juice

**K, L**

**kir** white wine with black-currant  
liqueur  
**kirsch** cherry brandy  
**lait** milk  
**laitue** lettuce  
**langouste** saltwater crayfish  
**langoustine** Dublin Bay prawn  
or Danish lobster  
**lapereau** young rabbit  
**lapin** rabbit  
**lapin de garenne** wild rabbit  
**lard** bacon  
**légume** vegetable  
**lentilles** lentils  
**lièvre** hare  
**limande** lemon sole  
**livarot** strong, soft cheese  
from northern France  
**longe** loin  
**lotte** monkfish  
**loup au fenouil** bass with fennel

**M**

**macédoine de légumes**  
mixed vegetables  
**mache** corn salad  
(leafy vegetable)  
**mangue** mango  
**maquereau** mackerel  
**marc** grape brandy  
**marcassin** young boar  
**marchand de vin**  
in red wine sauce  
**marron** chestnut  
**massepain** marzipan  
**menthe** peppermint  
**menthe à l'eau** mint cordial  
with water  
**menu du jour** today's menu  
**menu gastronomique**  
gourmet menu  
**menu touristique** tourist menu  
**merlan** whiting (fish)  
**millefeuille** custard pastry  
**millésime** vintage  
**morille** cod (mushroom)  
**morue** cod

**moles mussels**  
**moles marinière**  
mussels in white wine  
**mousseux** sparkling  
**moutarde** mustard  
**mouton** mutton  
**mulet** mullet (fish)  
**munster** strong cheese  
**mûre** blackberry  
**Muscadet** dry white wine  
**myrtille** bilberry

**N**

**nature** plain  
**navarin** mutton stew with  
vegetables  
**navet** turnip  
**noisette** hazelnut  
**noisette d'agneau** medallion  
of lamb  
**noix** nuts, walnuts  
**nouilles** noodles

**O**

**œuf à la coque** boiled egg  
**œuf dur** hard-boiled egg  
**œuf mollet** soft-boiled egg  
**œuf poché** poached egg  
**œufs brouillés** scrambled eggs  
**œuf sur le plat** fried egg  
**oie** goose  
**oignon** onion  
**omelette au naturel**  
plain omelet  
**omelette aux fines herbes**  
herb omelet  
**omelette paysanne** omelet  
with potatoes and bacon  
**orange pressée**  
fresh orange juice  
**oseille** sorrel  
**oursin** sea urchin

**P**

**pain** bread  
**pain au chocolat**  
chocolate croissant  
**palette de porc** shoulder of pork  
**palourde** clam  
**pamplemousse** grapefruit  
**pastis** anise-flavored alcoholic  
drink  
**pâté de canard** duck pâté  
**pâté de foie de volaille**  
chicken liver pâté  
**pâte feuilletée** puff pastry  
**pâtes** pasta  
**pêche** peach  
**perdreau** young partridge  
**perdrix** partridge  
**petite friture** whitebait  
**petit pain** roll  
**petit pois** peas  
**petits fours** small pastries  
**petit suisse** cream cheese  
**pied de porc** pig's feet  
**pigeonneau** young pigeon  
**pignatelle** cheese fritter  
**pilaf de mouton** rice dish  
with mutton  
**pintade** guinea fowl  
**piperade** dish of egg, tomatoes,  
and peppers  
**pissaladière** Provençal dish  
similar to pizza  
**pistache** pistachio  
**plat du jour** dish of the day  
**plateau de fromages** cheese  
board  
**pochoise** fish casserole with  
white wine  
**poire** pear  
**poireau** leek  
**poisson** fish  
**poivre** pepper  
**poivron** red/green pepper  
**pomme** apple  
**pomme de terre** potato  
**pommes de terre à l'anglaise**  
boiled potatoes  
**pommes de terre en robe  
de chambre/des champs**  
baked potatoes  
**pommes de terre sautées**  
fried potatoes  
**pommes frites** French fries  
**pommes paille**  
finely cut French fries  
**pommes vapeur** steamed  
potatoes  
**porc** pork  
**potage** soup  
**potage bilibi** fish and  
oyster soup  
**potage Crécy** carrot and  
rice soup  
**potage cressonnière**  
watercress soup  
**potage Esaü** lentil soup  
**potage parmentier** leek and  
potato soup  
**potage printanier** vegetable  
soup  
**potage Saint-Germain** split  
pea soup  
**potage velouté** creamy soup  
**pot-au-feu** beef and vegetable  
stew  
**potée** vegetable and meat stew  
**Pouilly-Fuissé** dry white wine  
from Burgundy  
**poule au pot** chicken and  
vegetable stew  
**poulet basquaise** chicken  
with ratatouille



**poulet chasseur** chicken with mushrooms and white wine  
**poulet créole** chicken in white sauce with rice  
**poulet rôti** roast chicken  
**praire** clam  
**provençale** with tomatoes, garlic and herbs  
**prune** plum  
**pruneau** prune  
**pudding** plum pudding  
**purée** mashed potatoes

## Q

**quenelle** meat or fish dumpling  
**queue de bœuf** oxtail  
**quiche lorraine** egg, bacon, and cream quiche

## R

**raclette** Swiss dish of melted cheese  
**radis** radish  
**ragoût** stew  
**raie** skate (fish)  
**raie au beurre noir** skate fried in butter  
**raifort** horseradish  
**raisin** grape  
**râpé** grated  
**rascasse** scorpion fish  
**ratatouille** stew of peppers, zucchini, eggplant, and tomatoes  
**ravigote** herb dressing  
**reblochon** strong cheese from Savoy  
**remoulade** mayonnaise dressing with herbs, mustard, and capers  
**rigotte** small goat's cheese from Lyon  
**rillettes** preserved pork or goose meat  
**ris de veau** veal sweetbread  
**riz** rice  
**riz pilaf** spicy rice with meat or seafood  
**rognon** kidney  
**roquefort** blue cheese  
**rôti** roasted meat  
**rouget** mullet

## S

**sabayon** zabaglione (whipped egg yolk in Marsala wine)  
**sablé** shortbread  
**saignant** rare  
**saint-honoré** cream puff cake  
**saint-marcellin** goat's cheese

**salade composée** mixed salad  
**salade russe** diced vegetables in mayonnaise  
**salade verte** green salad  
**salmis** game stew  
**salsifis** oyster plant, salsify  
**sanglier** wild boar  
**sauce aurore** white sauce with tomato purée  
**sauce béarnaise** thick sauce of eggs and butter  
**sauce blanche** white sauce  
**sauce gribiche** dressing with hard-boiled eggs  
**sauce hollandaise** rich sauce of eggs, butter and vinegar, served with fish  
**sauce Madère** Madeira sauce  
**sauce matelote** wine sauce  
**sauce Mornay** béchamel sauce with cheese  
**sauce mousseline** hollandaise sauce with cream  
**sauce poulette** sauce of mushrooms and egg yolks  
**sauce ravigote** dressing with shallots and herbs  
**sauce suprême** creamy sauce  
**sauce tartare** mayonnaise with herbs and pickles  
**sauce veloutée** white sauce with egg yolks and cream  
**sauce vinot** wine sauce  
**saucisse** sausage  
**saucisse de Francfort** frankfurter  
**saucisse de Strasbourg** beef sausage  
**saucisson** salami  
**saumon** salmon  
**saumon fumé** smoked salmon  
**sauternes** sweet white wine  
**savarin** rum baba  
**sec** dry  
**seiche** cuttlefish  
**sel** salt  
**service (non) compris** service (not) included  
**service 12% inclus** 12% service charge included  
**sole bonne femme** sole in white wine and mushrooms  
**sole meunière** floured sole fried in butter  
**soupe** soup  
**soupe au pistou** thick vegetable soup with basil  
**steak au poivre** peppered steak  
**steak frites** steak and fries  
**steak haché** ground beef

**steak tartare** raw ground beef with a raw egg  
**sucré** sugar  
**suprême de volaille** chicken in cream sauce

## T

**tanche** tench (fish)  
**tarte aux fraises** strawberry tart  
**tarte aux pommes** apple tart  
**tarte frangipane** almond cream tart  
**tartelette** small tart  
**tarte Tatin** baked apple dish  
**tartine** bread and butter  
**tendrons de veau** breast of veal  
**terrinerie** pâté  
**tête de veau** calf's head  
**thé** tea  
**thé à la menthe** mint tea  
**thé au lait** tea with milk  
**thé citron** lemon tea  
**thon** tuna  
**tomates farcies** stuffed tomatoes  
**tome de Savoie** white cheese from Savoy  
**tournedos** round beef steak  
**tourte** covered pie  
**tourteau** type of crab  
**tripes à la mode de Caen** tripe in spicy vegetable sauce  
**truite au bleu** poached trout  
**truite aux amandes** trout with almonds  
**truite meunière** trout in flour and fried in butter

## V, Y

**vacherin** strong, soft cheese from the Jura  
**vacherin glacé** ice cream meringue  
**veau** veal  
**velouté de tomate** cream of tomato soup  
**vermicelle** vermicelli (very fine pasta)  
**viande** meat  
**vin** wine  
**vinaigrette** oil and vinegar dressing  
**vin blanc** white wine  
**vin de pays** local wine  
**vin de table** table wine  
**vin rosé** rosé wine  
**vin rouge** red wine  
**volaille** poultry  
**VSOP** mature brandy  
**yaourt** yogurt

# DICTIONARY

## English to French

The gender of a singular French noun is indicated by the word for *the*: **le** and **la** (masculine and feminine). If these are abbreviated to **l'** in front of a vowel or the letter *h*, or if the noun is plural, indicated by **les**, then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations (m) or (f). French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation (fem). For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

### A

**a un/une**

*about: about sixteen*

**environ seize**

**accelerator l'accélérateur (m)**

**accident l'accident (m)**

**accommodation**

**l'hébergement (m)**

**accountant le/la comptable**

**ache la douleur**

**adapter (plug) la prise**

**multiple; (voltage)**

**l'adaptateur (m)**

**address l'adresse (f)**

**adhesive l'adhésif (m)**

**admission charge le prix**

**d'entrée**

**advance l'avance (f)**

**after après**

**afternoon l'après-midi (m)**

**aftershave l'après-rasage (m)**

**again de nouveau**

**against contre**

**agenda l'ordre du jour (m)**

**agent l'agent (m)**

**AIDS SIDA**

**air l'air (m)**

**air conditioning**

**la climatisation**

**aircraft l'avion (m)**

**airline la compagnie**

**aérienne**

**air mail par avion**

**air mattress le matelas**

**pneumatique**

**airport l'aéroport (m)**

**airport bus la navette**

**(pour l'aéroport)**

**aisle (supermarket) rayon**

**alarm clock le réveil**

**alcohol l'alcool (m)**

**Algeria l'Algérie (f)**

**Algerian algérien(ne)**

**all tout; all the streets toutes**

**les rues; that's all c'est**

**tout**

**allergic allergique**

**almost presque**

**alone seul**

**Alps les Alpes (f)**

**already déjà**

**always toujours**

**am: I am je suis**

**ambulance l'ambulance (f)**

**America l'Amérique (f)**

**American américain(e)**

**and et**

**Andorra Andorre**

**ankle la cheville**

**another (different) un/une**

**autre; another coffee, please**

**encore un café, s'il vous**

**plaît**

**answering machine le répondre**

**antifreeze l'antigel (m)**

**antique shop le magasin**

**d'antiquités;**

**l'antiquaire (m)**

**antiseptic l'antiseptique (m)**

**apartment l'appartement (m)**

**aperitif l'apéritif (m)**

**appetite l'appétit (m)**

**appetizers les entrées (f)**

**apple la pomme**

**application form le**

**formulaire de demande**

**appointment le rendez-vous**

**apricot l'abricot (m)**

**April avril**

**architecture l'architecture (f)**

**are: you are (singular informal)**

**tu es; we are nous**

**sommes; (plural; singular**

**formal) vous êtes; they are**

**ils/elles sont**

**arm le bras**

**armchair le fauteuil**

**arrival l'arrivée (f)**

**arrive arriver**

**art l'art (m)**

**art gallery le musée d'art;**

**la galerie d'art**

**artist l'artiste (m)**

**as: as soon as possible dès que**

**possible**

**ashtray le cendrier**

**asleep endormi; he's asleep**

**il dort**

**aspirin l'aspirine (f)**

**associate professor le maître**

**de conférences**

**asthmatic asthmatique**

**at: at the post office à la**

**poste; at the café au café;**

**at 3 o'clock à 3 heures**

**ATM le distributeur**

**automatique**

**attic le grenier**

**attractive attirant**

**August août**

**aunt la tante**

**Australia l'Australie (f)**

**Australian australien(ne)**

**automatic automatique**

**autumn l'automne (m)**

**avocado l'avocat (m)**

**away: is it far away? est-ce**

**que c'est loin?; go away!**

**allez-vous en!**

**awful affreux**

**ax la hache**

**axle l'essieu (m)**

### B

**baby le bébé**

**baby carriage le landau**

**baby wipes les lingettes (f)**

back (not front) **l'arrière** (m);  
(body) **le dos**; *I'll come back tomorrow* **je reviendrai demain**  
backpack **le sac à dos**  
bacon **le bacon**; *bacon and eggs* **des œufs au bacon**  
bad **mauvais**  
baggage **les bagages** (m)  
baggage check-in  
**l'enregistrement des bagages** (m)  
baggage claim **la réclamation de bagages**  
bait **l'appât** (m)  
bake **cuire**  
bakery **la pâtisserie**  
balcony **le balcon**  
bald **chauve**  
ball (soccer, etc.) **le ballon**;  
(tennis, etc.) **la balle**  
ballpoint pen **le stylo-bille**  
banana **la banane**  
band (musicians) **le groupe**  
bandage **le pansement, le bandage**  
bangs (hair) **la frange**  
bank **la banque**  
bank note **le billet**  
bar **le bar**;  
barbecue **le barbecue**  
barber's **le coiffeur**  
bargain **la affaire**  
basement **le sous-sol**  
basin (sink) **le lavabo**  
basket **le panier**  
bath **le bain**; (bathtub) **la baignoire**; *to take a bath* **prendre un bain**  
bathroom **la salle de bains**  
battery (car) **la batterie**;  
(flashlight) **la pile**  
be **être**  
beach **la plage**  
beans **les haricots** (m)  
beard **la barbe**  
beautiful **beau**, (fem) **belle**  
because **parce que**  
bed **le lit**  
bed linen **les draps** (m)  
bedroom **la chambre**  
beef **le bœuf**  
beer **la bière**  
before **avant**  
beginner **le débutant, la débutante**  
beginners' slope **la piste pour débutants**  
behind **derrière**  
beige **beige**  
Belgian **belge**

Belgium **la Belgique**  
bell (church) **la cloche**; (door) **la sonnette**  
below ... **sous ...**  
belt **la ceinture**  
beside **à côté de**  
best: the best **le meilleur**  
better **mieux**  
between ... **entre ...**  
bicycle **la bicyclette, le vélo**  
big **grand**  
bill **l'addition** (f)  
bird **l'oiseau** (m)  
birthday **l'anniversaire** (m);  
*happy birthday!* **joyeux anniversaire!**  
bite (by dog) **la morsure**;  
(by snake, insect) **la piqure**;  
(verb: dog) **mordre**; (insect, snake) **piquer**  
bitter **amer**  
black **noir**  
blackberry **la mûre**  
black currant **le cassis**  
blanket **la couverture**  
bleach **l'eau de Javel** (f);  
(verb) **décolorer**  
blind (cannot see) **aveugle**;  
(window) **le store**  
blister **l'ampoule** (f)  
blizzard **la tempête de neige**  
blond (adj) **blond**  
blood **le sang**  
blood test **la prise de sang**  
blouse **le chemisier**  
blue **bleu**  
boarding pass **la carte d'embarquement**  
boat **le bateau**; (smaller) **la barque**  
body **le corps**  
boil (verb) **bouillir**  
boiled **bouilli**  
boiler **le chauffe-eau**  
bolt (on door) **le verrou**;  
**verrouiller** (verb)  
bone **l'os** (m); (fish) **l'arête** (f)  
book **le livre**; **réserver** (verb)  
bookstore **la librairie**  
boot (footwear) **la botte**  
border **la frontière**  
boring **ennuyeux**  
born: I was born in ... **je suis né(e) en ...**  
both **les deux**; *both of them* **tous les deux**; *both of us* **nous deux**; *both large and small* **grand et petit à la fois**  
bottle **la bouteille**

bottle opener **le décapsuleur, l'ouvre-bouteille** (m)  
bottom **le fond**; (part of body) **le derrière**  
bowl **le bol**; (animal) **la gamelle**  
box **la boîte**  
box office (theater, etc.) **le bureau de location**  
boy **le garçon**  
boyfriend **le petit ami**  
bra **le soutien-gorge**  
bracelet **le bracelet**  
brake **le frein**; (verb) **freiner**  
branch **la branche**  
brandy **le cognac**  
bread **le pain**  
bread shop **la boulangerie**  
breakdown (car) **la panne**;  
(nervous) **la dépression**;  
*My car has broken down* (car) **je suis tombé en panne**  
breakfast **le petit déjeuner**  
breathe **respirer**  
bricklayer **le maçon**  
bridge **le pont**  
briefcase **l'attaché-case** (m)  
British **britannique**  
Brittany **la Bretagne**  
brochure **la brochure**  
broken **cassé**; *broken leg* **la jambe cassée**; *broken down* **en panne**  
brooch **la broche**  
brother **le frère**  
brown **marron**  
bruise **le bleu**  
brush **la brosse**; (paintbrush) **le pinceau**; (broom) **le balai**; (verb) **brosser**  
Brussels **Bruxelles**  
bucket **le seau**  
budget **le budget**  
builder **le constructeur**  
building **le bâtiment**  
bumper **le pare-chocs**  
bunker **le bunker**  
burglary **le cambriolage**  
burn **la brûlure**; (verb) **brûler**  
bus **le bus**  
business **les affaires** (f); *it's none of your business* **cela ne vous regarde pas**  
business card **la carte de visite**  
bus station **la gare routière**  
bus stop **l'arrêt de bus** (m)  
busy (occupied) **occupé**;  
(street) **animé**  
but **mais**  
butcher's **la boucherie**

butter **le beurre**  
 button **le bouton**  
 buy **acheter**  
 by: by the window **près de la fenêtre**; by Friday **d'ici vendredi**; by myself **tout seul**; written by **écrit par**

## C

cabbage **le chou**  
 cabinet **le placard**  
 cable car **le téléphérique**  
 cable TV **la télé câblée**  
 café **le café**  
 cage **la cage**  
 cake **le gâteau**  
 calculator **la calculatrice**  
 call: what's it called?  
**comment est-ce que ça s'appelle?**  
 camcorder **le caméscope**  
 camera **l'appareil-photo** (m)  
 camper van **le camping-car**  
 campfire **le feu de camp**  
 campground **le terrain de camping**  
 campsite **l'emplacement** (m)  
 cam shaft **l'arbre à cames** (m)  
 can (vessel) **la boîte de conserve**; (to be able) **pouvoir**; can I have ...? **Je peux avoir ...?**; can you ...? **Vous pouvez ...?**  
 Canada **le Canada**  
 Canadian **canadien(ne)**  
 canal **le canal**  
 candle **la bougie**  
 canoe **le canoë**  
 can opener **l'ouvre-boîte** (m)  
 candy **le bonbon**  
 cap (hat) **la casquette**; (bottle) **la capsule**  
 car **la voiture**; (train) **la voiture**, **le wagon**  
 caravan **la caravane**  
 carburetor **le carburateur**  
 card **la carte**  
 careful **prudent**; careful! **attention!**; be careful! **soyez prudent!**  
 caretaker **le/la concierge**  
 carpenter **le charpentier**  
 carpet **le tapis**  
 carrot **la carotte**  
 car seat (for a baby) **le siège pour bébé**  
 cart **le chariot**  
 case **la valise**  
 cash **l'argent** (m); to pay cash **payer en liquide**

cashier **le guichet**  
 cassette **la cassette**  
 cassette player **le lecteur de cassettes**  
 castle **le château**  
 cat **le chat**  
 cathedral **la cathédrale**  
 cauliflower **le chou-fleur**  
 cave **la grotte**  
 CD **le disque compact**  
 ceiling **le plafond**  
 cell phone **le téléphone portable**  
 cellar **la cave**  
 cemetery **le cimetière**  
 center **le centre**  
 central heating **le chauffage central**  
 certificate **le certificat**  
 chair **la chaise**  
 change (money) **la monnaie**; (verb: money) **changer**; (clothes) **se changer**  
 Channel **la Manche**  
 Channel Islands **les îles Anglo-Normandes**  
 Channel Tunnel **le tunnel sous la Manche**  
 charger **le chargeur**  
 cheap **bon marché**, **pas cher**  
 check-in **l'enregistrement** (m)  
 check in **faire enregistrer ses bagages**  
 checkout (supermarket) **la caisse**  
 cheers! (toast) **santé!**  
 cheese **le fromage**  
 cheese shop **la fromagerie**  
 check **le chèque**  
 checkbook **le carnet de chèques**  
 cherry **la cerise**  
 chess **les échecs** (m)  
 chest **la poitrine**  
 chest of drawers **la commode**  
 chicken **le poulet**  
 child **l'enfant** (m)  
 children **les enfants** (m)  
 children's ward **le service de pédiatrie**  
 chimney **la cheminée**  
 china **la porcelaine**  
 chips **les chips** (f)  
 chocolate **le chocolat**; a box of chocolates **la boîte de chocolats**; chocolate bar **la tablette de chocolat**  
 chop (food) **la côtelette**; couper (verb: cut)

church **l'église** (f)  
 cigar **le cigare**  
 cigarette **la cigarette**  
 city **la ville**  
 class **la classe**  
 classical music **la musique classique**  
 clean (adj) **propre**  
 cleaner **la femme de ménages**  
 clear **clair**  
 clock **l'horloge** (f), **la pendule**  
 close **près** (near); **étouffant** (stuffy); **fermer** (verb)  
 closed **fermé**  
 clothes **les vêtements** (m)  
 clubs (cards) **trèfle**  
 clutch **l'embrayage** (m)  
 coat **le manteau**  
 coat hanger **le cintre**  
 cockroach **le cafard**  
 cocktail party **le cocktail**  
 coffee **le café**; coffee with milk **café crème**  
 coin **la pièce**  
 cold (illness) **le rhume**; **froid** (adj)  
 collar **le col**, **le collier**  
 collection (stamps, etc.) **la collection**;  
 color **la couleur**  
 color film **la pellicule couleur**  
 comb **le peigne**;  
**peigner** (verb)  
 come **venir**; I come from ... **je viens de ...**; we came last week **nous sommes arrivés la semaine dernière**  
 comforter **la couette**  
 company **la compagnie**  
 compartment **le compartiment**  
 complicated **compliqué**  
 computer **l'ordinateur** (m)  
 computer games **les jeux vidéos** (m)  
 concert **le concert**  
 conditioner (hair) **le baume après-shampooing**  
 condom **le préservatif**  
 conductor (orchestra) **le chef d'orchestre**  
 confectioner **le confiseur**  
 conference **la conférence**  
 conference room **la salle de conférences**  
 congratulations! **félicitations!**



consulate le **consulat**  
 consultant **consultant(e)**  
 contact lenses les **verres de contact** (f)  
 contraceptive le **contraceptif**  
 cook le **cuisinier**; faire la **cuisine** (verb)  
 cookie le **biscuit**  
 cooking utensils les **utensiles de cuisine** (f)  
 cool **frais**, (fem) **fraîche**  
 cork le **bouchon**  
 corkscrew le **tire-bouchon**  
 corner le **coin**  
 corridor le **couloir**  
 Corsica la **Corse**  
 Corsican **corse**  
 cosmetics **les produits de beauté** (m)  
 cost (verb) **coûter**;  
   how much does it cost? **combien ça coûte?**  
 cotton le **coton**  
 cotton balls le **coton hydrophile**  
 cough la **toux**; **tousser** (verb)  
 countertop le **plan de travail**  
 country (state) le **pays**; (not town) la **campagne**  
 cousin le **cousin**  
 crab le **crabe**  
 cramp la **crampe**  
 crayfish (freshwater) l'**écrevisse** (f); (saltwater) la **langouste**  
 cream la **crème**  
 credit card la **carte de crédit**  
 crêpe la **crêpe**  
 crib le **lit d'enfant**  
 cross (verb) **traverser**  
 crowded **bondé**  
 cruise la **croisière**  
 crutches les **béquilles** (f)  
 cry (weep) **pleurer**;  
   (shout) **crier**  
 cucumber le **concombre**  
 cufflinks les **boutons de manchette** (m)  
 cup la **tasse**  
 curlers les **rouleaux** (m)  
 curls les **boucles** (f)  
 current le **courant**  
 curry le **curry**  
 curtain le **rideau**  
 customs la **douane**  
 cut la **coupure**; (verb) **couper**  
 cycling le **vélo**

**D** .....  
 dad **papa**  
 dairy products les **produits laitiers** (m)  
 dance la **danse**; (verb) **danser**  
 dangerous **dangereux**  
 dark **foncé**; dark blue **bleu foncé**  
 daughter la **filles**  
 day le **jour**  
 dead **mort**  
 deaf **sourd**  
 dear **cher**  
 debit card la **carte bancaire**  
 December **décembre**  
 deck of cards le **jeu de cartes**  
 decorator le **décorateur**  
 deep **profond**  
 delay le **retard**  
 deliberately **exprès**  
 delicatessen la **charcuterie**  
 delivery la **livraison**  
 dentist le/la **dentiste**  
 dentures le **dentier**  
 deny **nier**  
 deodorant le **déodorant**  
 department la **département**  
 department store le **grand magasin**  
 departures (airport, etc.) le **départ**  
 designer le **designer**  
 desk le **bureau**  
 desserts les **desserts** (m)  
 develop **développer**  
 diabetic **diabétique**  
 diamond (jewel) le **diamant**  
 diamonds (cards) **carreau**  
 diaper la **couche**  
 diarrhea la **diarrhée**  
 dictionary le **dictionnaire**  
 die **mourir**  
 diesel le **diesel**; le **gazoile**  
 different **différent**;  
   that's different **c'est différent**; I'd like a different one **j'en voudrais un autre**  
 difficult **difficile**  
 dining room la **salle à manger**  
 dinner le **dîner**  
 dinner party le **dîner**  
 directory (telephone) l'**annuaire** (m); les **reseignements** (m)  
 disabled **handicapé**  
 disco le **discothèque**  
 discount la **réduction**  
 dish cloth le **torchon**

dishwasher le **lave-vaisselle**  
 dishwashing liquid le **produit pour la vaisselle**  
 disposable diapers les **couches à jeter** (f)  
 distributor (car) le **delco**  
 dive (verb) **plonger**  
 diving board le **plongeon**  
 divorced **divorcé**  
 do **faire**; how do you do? **comment allez-vous?**  
 dock le **quai**  
 doctor le **docteur**; **médecin**  
 document le **document**  
 dog le **chien**  
 doll la **poupée**  
 dollar le **dollar**  
 door (building) la **porte**; (car) la **portière**  
 double room la **chambre pour deux personnes**  
 doughnut le **beignet**  
 down en **bas**  
 downtown le **centre-ville**  
 drawer le  **tiroir**  
 dress la **robe**  
 drink la **boisson**; (verb) **boire**; would you like a drink? **vous voulez boire quelque chose?**  
 drinking water l'**eau potable** (f)  
 drive (verb; car) **conduire**  
 driver le **conducteur**  
 driveway le **passage**  
 driver's license le **permis de conduire**  
 drops les **gouttes** (f)  
 drunk **soûl**, **ivre**  
 dry sec, (fem) **sèche**  
 dry-cleaner le **pressing**  
 during **pendant**  
 duster le **chiffon à poussière**  
 duty-free **hors-tax**

**E** .....  
 each (every) **chaque**;  
   two euros each **deux euros pièce**  
 ear l'**oreille** (f)  
 early **tôt**  
 earrings les **boucles d'oreille** (f)  
 east **l'est** (m)  
 easy **facile**  
 eat **manger**  
 egg l'**œuf** (m)  
 eight **huit**  
 eighteen **dix-huit**

eighty **quatre-vingt**

either: *either of them*

**n'importe lequel**; *either ...*

*or ... soit ... soit ...*

elastic **élastique**

elastic band **l'élastique** (m)

elbow **le coude**

electric **électrique**

electrician **électricien(ne)**

electricity **l'électricité** (f)

elevator **l'ascenseur** (m)

eleven **onze**

else: *something else* **autre**

**chose**; *someone else*

**quelqu'un d'autre**;

*somewhere else* **ailleurs**

email **l'email** (m),

**le message**,

**la messagerie**

**électronique**

email address **l'adresse**

**électronique** (f)

embarrassing **gênant**

embassy **l'ambassade** (f)

embroidery **la broderie**

emerald **l'émeraude** (f)

emergency **l'urgence** (f)

emergency exit **la sortie**

**de secours**

emergency room

**la salle des urgences**

empty **vide**

end **la fin**

engaged (couple) **fiancé**

engine (car) **le moteur**; (train)

**la locomotive**

engineer **l'ingénieur** (m)

engineering **l'ingénierie** (f)

England **l'Angleterre** (f)

English **anglais(e)**

enlargement

**l'agrandissement** (m)

enough **assez**

entertainment

**le divertissement**

entrance **l'entrée** (f)

envelope **l'enveloppe** (f)

epileptic **épileptique**

eraser **la gomme**

escalator **l'escalier**

**roulant** (m)

especially **particulièrement**

estimate **l'estimation** (f)

evening **le soir**

every **chaque**

everyone **tout le monde**

everything **tout**

everywhere **partout**

example **l'exemple** (m); *for*

*example* **par exemple**

excellent **excellent**

excess baggage **l'excédent**

**de bagages** (m)

exchange (verb) **échanger**

exchange rate **le taux**

**de change**

excursion **l'excursion** (f)

excuse me! **pardon!**

executive (in company)

**cadre** (m)

exhaust (car) **le pot**

**d'échappement**

exhibition **l'exposition** (f)

exit **la sortie**

expensive **cher**

extension lead **la rallonge**

exterior **l'extérieure** (m);

**extérieure** (adj)

eye **l'œil** (m)

eyebrow **le sourcil**

eyes **les yeux** (m)

## F

face **le visage**

faint *vague*; *to faint* **évanouir**

fair **la foire**; (just) **juste**; *it's*

*not fair* **ce n'est pas juste**

fan (ventilator) **le**

**ventilateur**; (enthusiast)

**le/la fan**

fan belt **la courroie du**

**ventilateur**

fantastic **fantastique**

far *loin*; *how far is it to ...?*

**est-ce que ...**

**est loin d'ici?**

fare **le prix du billet**

farm **la ferme**

farmer **le fermier**

fashion **la mode**

fast **rapide**

fat (of person) **gros**, (fem)

**grosse**; (on meat, etc.)

**le gras**

father **le père**

February **fevrier**

feel (touch) **toucher**;

*I feel hot* **j'ai chaud**;

*I feel like ...* **j'ai envie de ...**;

*I don't feel well* **je ne me**

**sens pas bien**

feet **les pieds** (m)

felt-tip pen **le feutre**

ferry (small) **le bac**; (large)

**le ferry**

fever **la fièvre**

fiancé **le fiancé**

fiancée **la fiancée**

field **le champ**; (academic)

**secteur** (m)

fifteen **quinze**

fifty **cinquante**

fig **la figue**

figures **les chiffres** (m)

filling (in tooth) **le plombage**;

(in sandwich, cake)

**la garniture**

film **le film**

filter paper **le papier filtre**

finger **le doigt**

fire **le feu**; (blaze)

**l'incendie** (m)

fire extinguisher

**l'extincteur** (m)

fireplace **la cheminée**

fireworks **le feu d'artifice**

first **premier**

first aid **les premiers**

**soins** (m)

first class **première classe**

first floor **le premier étage**

first name **le prénom**

fish **le poisson**

fishing **la pêche**; *to go fishing*

**aller à la pêche**

fishing rod **la canne à pêche**

fishmonger **la poissonnerie**

five **cinq**

flag **le drapeau**

flash (camera) **le flash**

flashlight **la lampe de poche**

flat (level) **plat**

flat tire **le pneu crevé**

flavor **le goût**

flea **la puce**

flight **le vol**

flight attendant

**l'hôtesse de l'air** (f)

flip-flops **les tongs** (f)

flippers **les palmes** (f)

floor (ground) **le plancher**;

(storey) **l'étage** (m)

florist **la fleuriste**

flour **la farine**

flower **la fleur**

flowerbed **le parterre**

**de fleurs**

flute **la flûte**

fly (insect) **la mouche**; (verb:

*of plane, etc.*) **voler**; (of

person) **prendre l'avion**

fog **le brouillard**

folk music **la musique**

**folklorique**

food **la nourriture**

food poisoning **l'intoxication**

**alimentaire** (f)

foot **le pied**

for *pour*; *for me* **pour moi**;

*what for?* **pour quoi faire?**;

*for a week* **pour une**

**semaine**

foreigner **l'étranger** (m)  
 forest **la forêt**  
 forget **oublier**  
 fork **la fourchette**  
 forty **quarante**  
 fountain pen **le stylo-plume**  
 four **quatre**  
 fourteen **quatorze**  
 fourth **quatrième**  
 France **la France**  
 free (no cost) **gratuit; (at liberty) libre**  
 freezer **le congélateur**  
 French **français(e)**  
 French fries **les frites** (f)  
 Friday **vendredi**  
 fried **frit**  
 friend **l'ami(e)**  
 friendly **amical, gentil**  
 front: in front **devant**  
 frost **le gel**  
 frozen foods **les produits surgelés** (m)  
 fruit **le fruit**  
 fruit juice **le jus de fruit**  
 fry **frir**  
 frying pan **la poêle**  
 full **complet; I'm full! j'ai l'estomac bien rempli!**  
 full board **la pension complète**  
 funny **drôle**  
 furnished **meublé**  
 furniture **les meubles** (m)

## G

garage **le garage**  
 garbage **les ordures** (f); **les détrit** (m)  
 garbage can **la poubelle**  
 garden **le jardin**  
 garden center **la jardinerie**  
 garlic **l'ail** (m)  
 gas **le gaz**  
 gas-permeable lenses **les lentilles semi-souples** (f)  
 gas station **la station-service**  
 gasoline **l'essence** (f)  
 gate **le portail, la grille;** (at airport) **la porte d'embarquement**  
 gay **homosexuel**  
 gear (car) **la vitesse**  
 gearbox **la boîte de vitesses**  
 gearshift **le levier de vitesse**  
 gel **le gel**  
 German **allemand(e)**  
 Germany **l'Allemagne** (f)  
 get (fetch) **aller chercher; do you have ...? avez-vous ...?;**

to take the train **prendre le train; get back: we get back tomorrow nous rentrons demain; to get something back récupérer quelque chose**  
 get in **entrer; (arrive) arriver**  
 get off (bus, etc.) **descendre**  
 get on (bus, etc.) **monter**  
 get out **sortir**  
 get up **se lever**  
 gift **le cadeau**  
 gin **le gin**  
 ginger **le gingembre**  
 girl (child) **la fille; (young woman) la jeune fille**  
 girlfriend **la petite amie**  
 give **donner**  
 glad **heureux**  
 glass **le verre**  
 glasses **les lunettes** (f)  
 gloves **les gants** (m)  
 glue **la colle**  
 go **aller**  
 gold **l'or** (m)  
 golf **le golf**  
 golf course **le parcours de golf**  
 good **bon, (fem) bonne; good! bien!**  
 goodbye **au revoir**  
 good evening **bonsoir**  
 government **le gouvernement**  
 granddaughter **la petite-fille**  
 grandfather **le grand-père**  
 grandmother **la grand-mère**  
 grandparents **les grands-parents** (m)  
 grandson **le petit-fils**  
 grapes **les raisins** (m)  
 grass **l'herbe** (f)  
 gray **gris**  
 Great Britain **la Grande-Bretagne**  
 green **vert**  
 grill **le grill**  
 grilled **grillé(e)**  
 grocery store **l'épicerie** (f)  
 ground floor **le rez-de-chaussée**  
 groundsheet **le tapis de sol**  
 guarantee **la garantie; (verb) garantir**  
 guard (train) **le chef de train**  
 guest **l'invitée**  
 guide **le/la guide**  
 guide book **le guide**  
 guitar **la guitare**  
 gun (rifle) **le fusil; (pistol) le pistolet**  
 gutter **la gouttière**  
 gym **le centre sportif**

## H

hair **les cheveux** (m); **long/short hair les cheveux longs/courts**  
 haircut **la coupe** (de cheveux)  
 hairdresser **le coiffeur**  
 hairdryer **le sèche-cheveux**  
 hairspray **la laque**  
 half  **demi; half an hour une demi-heure**  
 half-board **la demi-pension**  
 ham **le jambon**  
 hamburger **le hamburger**  
 hammer **le marteau**  
 hamster **le hamster**  
 hand **la main**  
 hand luggage **le bagage à main**  
 handbag **le sac à main**  
 handbrake **le frein à main**  
 handkerchief **le mouchoir**  
 handle (door) **la poignée**  
 handsome **beau**  
 hangover **la gueule de bois**  
 happy **heureux**  
 harbor **le port**  
 hard **dur; (difficult) difficile**  
 hard lenses **les lentilles rigides** (f)  
 hardware store **la quincaillerie**  
 hat **le chapeau**  
 have **avoir; do you have ...? avez-vous ...?**  
 hay fever **le rhume des foins**  
 he **il**  
 head **la tête**  
 headache **le mal à la tête**  
 headlights **les phares** (m)  
 headphones **les écouteurs** (m)  
 headquarters **le siège social**  
 hear **entendre**  
 hearing aid **l'appareil acoustique**  
 heart **le cœur**  
 heart condition **le problème au cœur**  
 hearts (cards) **cœurs**  
 heater **le radiateur**  
 heating **le chauffage**  
 heavy **lourd**  
 hedge **la haie**  
 heel **le talon**  
 hello **bonjour**  
 help **l'aide** (f); (verb) **aider**  
 hepatitis **l'hépatite** (f)  
 her: it's for her **c'est pour elle; give it to her donnez-le lui**  
 her: her book **son livre; her**

house **sa maison**; her shoes **ses chaussures**; it's hers **c'est à elle**  
 hi **salut**  
 high **haut**  
 highway **l'autoroute** (f)  
 highway code **le code de la route**  
 hiking **la randonnée**  
 hill **la colline**  
 him: it's for him **c'est pour lui**;  
   give it to him **donnez-le lui**  
 his: his book **son livre**; his house **sa maison**; his shoes **ses chaussures**; it's his **c'est à lui**  
 history **l'histoire** (f)  
 hitchhike **faire de l'autostop**  
 HIV-positive **séropositif**(ve)  
 hobby **le passe-temps**  
 home: at home (my home) **chez moi**; he's at home **il est chez lui**  
 homeopathy **homéopathie**  
 honest **honnête**  
 honey **le miel**  
 honeymoon **la lune de miel**  
 hood (car) **le capot**  
 horn (car) **le klaxon**; (animal) **la corne**  
 horrible **horrible**  
 hospital **l'hôpital** (m)  
 host **l'hôte** (m)  
 hostess **l'hôtesse** (f)  
 hot **chaud**  
 hotel **l'hôtel** (m)  
 hour **l'heure** (f)  
 house **la maison**  
 household products **les produits entretien** (m)  
 hovercraft **l'aéroglysateur** (m)  
 hoverport **l'hoverport** (m)  
 how? **comment?**  
 how much? **combien?**  
 hundred **cent**  
 hungry: I'm hungry **j'ai faim**  
 hurry: I'm in a hurry **je suis pressé**  
 husband **le mari**  
 hydrofoil **l'hydrofoil** (m)

**I**  
 I **je**  
 ice **la glace**  
 ice cream **la glace**  
 ice rink **la patinoire**  
 ice skates **les patins à glace** (m)  
 ice-skating: to go ice-skating **aller patiner**

identification **la identification**  
 if **si**  
 ignition **l'allumage** (m)  
 ill **malade**  
 immediately **immédiatement**  
 impossible **impossible**  
 in **dans**; in France **en France**  
 indigestion **l'indigestion** (f)  
 inexpensive **bon marché, pas cher**  
 infection **l'infection** (f)  
 information **l'information** (f)  
 injection **la piqûre**  
 injury **la blessure**  
 ink **l'encre** (f)  
 inn **l'auberge** (f)  
 inner tube **la chambre à air**  
 insect **l'insecte** (m)  
 insect repellent **la crème anti-insecte**  
 insomnia **l'insomnie** (f)  
 instant coffee **le café soluble**  
 insurance **l'assurance** (f)  
 interesting **intéressant**  
 Internet **l'internet** (m)  
 interpret **interpréter**  
 interpreter **l'interprète** (m)  
 invitation **l'invitation** (f)  
 invoice **la facture**  
 Ireland **l'Irlande** (f)  
 Irish **irlandais(e)**  
 iron ((for clothes) **le fer à repasser**; (verb) **repasser**  
 is: he/she is **il/elle est**;  
   it is **c'est**  
 island **l'île** (f)  
 it **il; elle**  
 Italian **italien(ne)**  
 Italy **l'Italie** (f)  
 its **son; sa; ses** (see his)

**J**  
 jacket **la veste**  
 jam **la confiture**  
 January **janvier**  
 jazz **le jazz**  
 jeans **les jeans** (m)  
 jellyfish **la méduse**  
 jeweler **la bijouterie**  
 job **le travail**  
 jog (verb) **faire du jogging**;  
   to go for a jog **aller faire du jogging**  
 jogging suit **le survêtement**  
 joke **la plaisanterie**  
 journey **le voyage**  
 July **juillet**  
 June **juin**

just: it's just arrived **ça vient juste d'arriver**; I've just one left **il ne m'en reste qu'un**

**K**  
 kerosene **le pétrole**  
 kettle **la bouilloire**  
 key **la clé**  
 keyboard **le clavier**  
 kidney **le rein**  
 kilo **le kilo**  
 kilometer **le kilomètre**  
 kind **gentil**  
 kitchen **la cuisine**  
 knee **le genou**  
 knife **le couteau**  
 knitting needle **l'aiguille à tricoter** (f)  
 know (fact) **savoir**; (person) **connaître**; I don't know **je ne sais pas**

**L**  
 label **l'étiquette** (f)  
 lace **la dentelle**; (of shoe) **le lacet**  
 lake **le lac**  
 lamb **l'agneau** (m)  
 lamp **la lampe**  
 lampshade **l'abat-jour** (m)  
 land **la terre**; (verb) **atterrir**  
 language **la langue**  
 laptop  
   **l'ordinateur portable** (m)  
 large **grand**  
 last (final) **dernier**; last week **la semaine dernière**; at last! **enfin!**  
 last name **le nom de famille**  
 late **tard**; the bus is late **le bus est en retard**  
 later **plus tard**  
 laugh **rire**  
 laundromat **la laverie automatique**  
 laundry (place)  
   **la blanchisserie**; (clothes) **le linge**  
 laundry detergent **la lessive**  
 law (subject) **le droit**  
 lawn **la pelouse**  
 lawnmower **la tondeuse à gazon**  
 lawyer **avocat**(e)  
 laxative **le laxatif**  
 lazy **paresseux**  
 lead **la laisse**  
 leaf **la feuille**



leaflet **le dépliant**  
 learn **apprendre**  
 leather **le cuir**  
 lecture hall **l'amphithéâtre (m)**  
 leak **le poireaux**  
 left (not right) **la gauche;**  
     *there's nothing left il ne*  
     **reste plus rien**  
 leg **la jambe**  
 lemon **le citron**  
 lemonade **le citron pressé**  
 length **la longueur**  
 lens (camera) **l'objectif (m)**  
 less **moins**  
 lesson **la leçon**  
 letter **la lettre**  
 lettuce **la salade**  
 library **la bibliothèque**  
 license **le permis**  
 license plate **la plaque**  
     **d'immatriculation**  
 life **la vie**  
 light **la lumière;** (not heavy)  
     **léger;** (not dark) **clair**  
 light bulb **l'ampoule (f)**  
 lighter **le briquet**  
 lighter fluid **le gaz à briquet**  
 light meter **la cellule**  
     **photoélectrique**  
 like (verb) **aimer:** I like  
     *swimming j'aime nager;*  
     *I don't like je n'aime pas;*  
     (i similar to) **comme**  
 lime (fruit) **le citron vert**  
 lipstick **le rouge à lèvres**  
 liqueur **la liqueur**  
 list **la liste**  
 liter **le litre**  
 literature **la littérature**  
 litter **les ordures (f)**  
 little (small) **petit;** *it's a little*  
     *big c'est un peu trop*  
     *grand; just a little juste un*  
     *peu*  
 liver **le foie**  
 living room **le salon**  
 lobster **le homard**  
 lollipop **la sucette**  
 long **long, (fem) longue**  
 lost property **les objets**  
     **trouvés (m)**  
 loud **fort;** (color) **criard**  
 love **l'amour (m); (verb)**  
     **aimer**  
 lover **l'amant (m)**  
 low **bas**  
 luck **la chance;** *good luck!*  
     **bonne chance!**  
 luggage **les bagages (m)**  
 luggage lockers **la consigne**  
     **automatique**

luggage rack **le porte-**  
     **bagages**  
 lunch **le déjeuner**  
 Luxembourg **le Luxembourg**

**M**  
 mad **fou, (fem) folle**  
 magazine **la revue**  
 maid **la femme de chambre**  
 mail **la poste;** (verb) **poster**  
 mail carrier **le facteur**  
 mailbox **la boîte à lettres**  
 main courses **les plats (m)**  
 make **faire**  
 makeup **le maquillage**  
 man **l'homme (m)**  
 manager **le directeur;**  
     **le chef**  
 many **beaucoup;** not many  
     **pas beaucoup**  
 map **la carte;** (town map)  
     **le plan**  
 March **mars**  
 margarine **la margarine**  
 market **le marché**  
 marmalade **la marmelade**  
     **d'oranges**  
 married **marié**  
 mascara **le mascara**  
 mass (church) **la messe**  
 mast **le mât**  
 match (light) **l'allumette (f);**  
     (sport) **le match**  
 material (cloth) **le tissu**  
 matter: *it doesn't matter*  
     **ça ne fait rien**  
 mattress **le matelas**  
 May **mai**  
 maybe **peut-être**  
 me: *it's me c'est moi; it's for*  
     *me c'est pour moi; give it*  
     *to me donnez-le-moi*  
 meal **le repas**  
 mean: *what does this mean?*  
     **qu'est-ce que cela veut**  
     **dire?**  
 meat **la viande**  
 mechanic **le mécanicien,**  
     **le garagiste**  
 medication  
     **les médicaments (m)**  
 medicine **le médicament;**  
     (subject) **le médecine**  
 Mediterranean  
     **la Méditerranée**  
 meeting **la réunion**  
 melon **le melon**  
 menu **la carte; set menu**  
     **le menu**  
 message **le message**

metro **le métro**  
 microwave **le micro-ondes**  
 middle **le milieu**  
 midnight **minuit**  
 milk **le lait**  
 mine: *it's mine c'est*  
     **à moi**  
 mineral water  
     **l'eau minérale (f)**  
 minute **la minute**  
 mirror **le miroir;** (car)  
     **le rétroviseur**  
 Miss **Mademoiselle**  
 mistake **l'erreur (f)**  
 modem **le modem**  
 Monday **lundi**  
 money **l'argent (m)**  
 monitor (computer)  
     **le moniteur**  
 month **le mois**  
 monument **le monument**  
 moon **la lune**  
 moped **la mobylette**  
 more **plus;** *more or less*  
     **plus ou moins**  
 morning **le matin;** *in*  
     *the morning dans*  
     **la matinée**  
 mosquito **le moustique**  
 mother **la mère**  
 motorboat  
     **le bateau à moteur**  
 motorcycle **la moto**  
 mountain **la montagne**  
 mountain bike  
     **le vélo tout terrain**  
 mouse **la souris**  
 mousse (hair) **la mousse**  
 mouth **la bouche**  
 move **bouger;** (house)  
     **déménager;** *don't move!*  
     **ne bougez pas!**  
 movie theater **le cinéma**  
 Mr. **Monsieur**  
 Mrs. **Madame**  
 mug **la tasse**  
 museum **le musée**  
 mushroom  
     **le champignon**  
 music **la musique**  
 musical instrument  
     **l'instrument**  
     **de musique (m)**  
 musician **le musicien**  
 mussels **les moules (f)**  
 must: *I must je dois*  
 mustache **la moustache**  
 mustard **la moutarde**  
 my: *my book mon livre; my*  
     *house ma maison; my*  
     *shoes mes chaussures*

- N**  
*nail* (metal) **le clou**; (finger) **l'ongle** (m)  
*nail clippers*  
**la pince à ongles**  
*nail file* **la lime à ongles**  
*nail polish* **le vernis à ongles**  
*name* **le nom**; *what's your name* **comment vous appelez-vous?**  
*narrow* **étroit**  
*near: near the door* **près de la porte**  
*necessary* **nécessaire**  
*neck* **le cou**  
*necklace* **le collier**  
*need* (verb) **avoir besoin de**;  
*I need ... j'ai besoin de ...*;  
*there's no need* **ce n'est pas nécessaire**  
*needle* **l'aiguille** (f)  
*negative* (photo) **le négatif**  
*neither: neither of them*  
**ni l'un ni l'autre**; *neither ... nor ... ni ... ni ...*  
*nephew* **le neveu**  
*never* **jamais**  
*new* **nouveau**, (fem) **nouvelle**; **neuf**, (fem) **neuve**  
*news* **les nouvelles** (f); (television) **les informations** (f)  
*newspaper* **le journal**  
*newsstand* **le tabac**;  
**le tabac-journaux**  
*next* **prochain**; *next week* **la semaine prochaine**;  
*what next? et puis quoi?*  
*nice* (place, etc.) **joli**;  
(person) **sympathique**  
*niece* **la nièce**  
*night* **la nuit**  
*nightclub* **la boîte de nuit**  
*nightgown* **la chemise de nuit**  
*nine* **neuf**  
*nineteen* **dix-neuf**  
*ninety* **quatre-vingt-dix**  
*no* (response) **non**;  
(not any) **aucun**  
*nobody* **personne**  
*noisy* **bruyant**  
*none* **aucun**  
*noon* **midday**  
*north* **le nord**  
*nose* **le nez**  
*not* **pas**; *he's not ...*  
*il n'est pas ...*  
*notebook* **le carnet**
- notepad* **le bloc notes**  
*nothing* **rien**  
*novel* **le roman**  
*November* **novembre**  
*now* **maintenant**  
*nowhere* **nulle part**  
*nudist* **le nudiste**  
*number* (figure) **le numéro**;  
(amount) **le nombre**  
*nurse* **infirmier**; (fem) **infirmière**  
*nut* (fruit) **la noix**; (for bolt) **l'écrou** (m)
- O**  
*oars* **les rames** (f)  
*occasionally* **de temps en temps**  
*October* **octobre**  
*of* **de**  
*of course* **bien sûr**  
*office* **le bureau**  
*often* **souvent**  
*oil* **l'huile** (f)  
*ointment* **la pommade**  
*OK* **d'accord**  
*old* **vieux**, (fem) **vieille**; *how old are you? quel âge avez-vous?*  
*olive* **l'olive** (f)  
*omelet* **l'omelette** (f)  
*on ... sur ...*  
*one* **un/une**  
*one-way ticket* **l'aller simple**  
(m) **union** **l'oignon** (m)  
*only* **seulement**  
*open* (adj) **ouvert**; (verb) **ouvrir**  
*opening times* **les heures d'ouverture** (f)  
*operating room* **la salle d'opérations**  
*operation* **l'opération** (f)  
*operator* (phone) **l'opérateur** (m)  
*opposite* **en face de**  
*optician's* **l'opticien** (m)  
*or* **ou**  
*orange* (fruit) **l'orange** (f); (color) **orange**  
*orange juice* **le jus d'orange**  
*orchestra* **l'orchestre** (m)  
*ordinary* **habituel**  
*organ* (music) **l'orgue** (m)  
*other: the other ... l'autre ...*  
*our: our house* **notre maison**;  
*our children* **nos enfants**;  
*it's ours* **c'est à nous**  
*out: he's out* **il n'est pas là**  
*outside* **dehors**
- oven* **le four**  
*over* (above) **au-dessus de**;  
(more than) **plus de**;  
(finished) **fini**; *it's over the road* **c'est de l'autre côté de la rue**; *over there* **là-bas**  
*oyster* **l'huître** (f)
- P**  
*package* **le paquet**; (parcel) **le colis**  
*package* **le colis**  
*packet* **le paquet**  
*padlock* **le cadenas**  
*page* **la page**  
*pain* **la douleur**  
*paint* **la peinture**  
*painting* **la peinture**  
*pair* **la paire**  
*palace* **le palais**  
*pale* **pâle**, **blême**  
*pants* **le pantalon**  
*panty hose* **les collants** (m)  
*paper* **le papier**; (newspaper) **le journal**  
*pardon?* **pardon?**  
*parents* **les parents** (m)  
*park* **le jardin public**;  
(verb) **garer**  
*parking lot* **le parking**  
*part* (in hair) **la raie**  
*party* (celebration) **la fête**, **la soirée**; (group) **le groupe**; (political) **le parti**  
*pass* (in a car) **doubler**  
*passenger* **le passager**  
*passport* **le passeport**  
*passport control* **le contrôle des passeports**  
*password* **le mot de passe**  
*pasta* **les pâtes** (f)  
*path* **le chemin**, **l'allée** (f)  
*pay* **payer**  
*payment* **le paiement**  
*peach* **la pêche**  
*peanuts* **les cacahuètes** (f)  
*pear* **la poire**  
*pearl* **la perle**  
*peas* **les petits pois** (m)  
*pedestrian* **le piéton**  
*peg* **la pince à linge**  
*pen* **le stylo**  
*pencil* **le crayon**  
*pencil sharpener* **le taille-crayon**  
*penknife* **le canif**  
*pen pal* **le correspondant**  
*people* **les gens** (m)  
*pepper* (and salt) **le poivre**;  
(red/green) **le poivron**

peppermints **les bonbons à la menthe** (m)  
 per: per night **par nuit**  
 perfect **parfait**  
 perfume **le parfum**  
 perhaps **peut-être**  
 perm **la permanente**  
 pet passport **le passeport d'animaux**  
 pets **les animaux** (familiars) (m)  
 pharmacy **la pharmacie**  
 phone card **la carte téléphonique**  
 photocopy **le copieur**  
 photograph **la photo**; (verb)  
 photographer **le/la photographe**  
 phrasebook **le guide de conversation**  
 piano **le piano**  
 pickpocket **le pickpocket**  
 pickup (mail) **la levée**  
 picnic **le pique-nique**  
 piece **le morceau**  
 pill **le comprimé**  
 pillow **l'oreiller** (m)  
 pilot **le pilote**  
 PIN **le code**  
 pin **l'épingle** (f)  
 pineapple **l'ananas** (m)  
 pink **rose**  
 pipe (for smoking) **la pipe**;  
 (for water) **le tuyau**  
 piston **le piston**  
 pizza **la pizza**  
 place **l'endroit** (m);  
 at your place  
**chez vous**  
 planner **l'agenda** (m)  
 plant **la plante**  
 plaster **le pansement**  
 plastic **le plastique**  
 plastic bag **le sac**  
 plastic wrap **le film alimentaire**  
 transparent  
 plate **l'assiette** (f)  
 platform **le quai**  
 play (theater) **la pièce**;  
 (verb) **jouer**  
 please **s'il vous plaît**  
 pleased: pleased to meet you  
**enchanté(e)**  
 plug (electrical) **la prise**;  
 (sink) **le bouchon**  
 plumber (occupation)  
**le plombier**  
 pocket **la poche**

poison **le poison**  
 police **la police**  
 police officer **le policier**  
 police report **le rapport de police**  
 police station  
**le commissariat**  
 politics **la politique**  
 poor **pauvre**;  
 (bad quality) **mauvais**  
 pop music **la musique pop**  
 pork **le porc**  
 port (harbor) **le port**;  
 (drink) **le porto**  
 porter **le porteur**  
 possible **possible**  
 postal (ZIP) code  
**le code postal**  
 postcard **la carte postale**  
 poster (outside) **l'affiche** (f);  
 (inside) **le poster**  
 post office **la poste**  
 potato **la pomme de terre**  
 poultry **la volaille**  
 pound (weight) **la livre**  
 powder **la poudre**  
 prefer **préférer**  
 prepared meals  
**les plats préparés** (m)  
 prescription **l'ordonnance** (f)  
 pretty (beautiful) **joli**;  
 (quite) **plutôt**  
 price **le prix**  
 priest **le prêtre**  
 printer **l'imprimante** (f)  
 private **privé**  
 problem **le problème**  
 profession **la profession**  
 professor **le professeur**  
 profits **les bénéfices** (m)  
 public **le public**  
 pull **tirer**  
 puncture (tire) **la crevaillon**  
 purple **violet**  
 purse **le porte-monnaie**  
 push **pousser**  
 put **mettre**  
 pyjamas **le pyjama**

## Q

quality **la qualité**  
 quarter **le quart**  
 question **la question**  
 quick **rapide**  
 quiet (preson) **silencieux**;  
 (street, etc.) **tranquille**  
 quite (fairly) **assez**

## R

rabbit **le lapin**  
 radiator **le radiateur**  
 radio **la radio**  
 radish **le radis**  
 rail: by rail **par chemin de fer**  
 railroad **le chemin de fer**  
 rain **la pluie**  
 raincoat **l'imperméable** (m)  
 raisin **le raisin sec**  
 rake **le râteau**  
 rare (uncommon) **rare**;  
 (steak) **saignant**  
 rash **la rougeur**  
 raspberry **la framboise**  
 rat **le rat**  
 razor blades **les lames de rasoir** (f)  
 read **lire**  
 reading lamp **la lampe de bureau**; (bedside)  
**la lampe de chevet**  
 ready **prêt**  
 receipt **le reçu**  
 reception **la réception**  
 receptionist **le/la réceptionniste**  
 record (music) **le disque**;  
 (sports, etc.) **le record**  
 record player  
**le tourne-disque**  
 record store **le disquaire**  
 red **rouge**; (hair) **roux**  
 refreshments **les rafraîchissements** (m)  
 refrigerator **le frigo**  
 registered mail **en recommandé**  
 relax **se détendre**  
 religion **la religion**  
 remember: I remember **je m'en souviens**;  
 I don't remember  
**je ne me souviens pas**  
 rent (verb) **louer**  
 reservation **la réservation**  
 reserve (verb) **réserver**  
 rest (remainder) **le reste**;  
 (verb: relax) **se reposer**  
 restaurant **le restaurant**  
 restaurant car  
**le wagon-restaurant**  
 restrooms **les toilettes** (f)  
 return (come back) **revenir**;  
 (give back) **rendre**  
 rice **le riz**  
 rich **riche**  
 right (correct) **juste**; (not left)  
**la droite**  
 ring (jewelry) **la bague**

ripe **mûr**  
 river **le fleuve**  
 road **la route**; (in town)  
**la rue**  
 roasted **rôti**  
 rock (stone) **le rocher**;  
 (music) **le rock**  
 roll (bread) **le petit pain**  
 roof **le toit**  
 room **la chambre**; (space)  
**la place**  
 room service **le room service**  
 rope **la corde**  
 rose **la rose**  
 round (circular) **rond**; it's my  
 round **c'est ma tournée**  
 (buying drinks)  
 round-trip ticket  
**l'aller retour** (m)  
 roundabout **le rond-point**  
 row (verb) **ramer**  
 rowboat **la barque**  
 rubber (material)  
**le caoutchouc**  
 rug (mat) **la carpeette**;  
 (blanket) **la couverture**  
 rugby **le rugby**  
 ruins **les ruines** (f)  
 ruler **la règle**  
 rum **le rhum**  
 run (verb) **courir**  
 runway **la piste**

## S

sad **triste**  
 safe (not in danger)  
**en sécurité**; (not  
 dangerous) **sans danger**  
 safety pin **l'épingle de**  
**nourrice** (f)  
 sailing **la voile**  
 sailboat **le voilier**  
 salad **la salade**  
 sale **la vente**; (at reduced  
 prices) **les soldes** (f)  
 salmon **le saumon**  
 salt **le sel**  
 same: the same ... **le/la**  
**même** ...; the same again,  
 please **la même chose**,  
**s'il vous plaît**  
 sand **le sable**  
 sandals **les sandales** (f)  
 sand dunes **les dunes** (f)  
 sandwich **le sandwich**  
 sanitary napkins  
**les serviettes**  
**hygiéniques** (f)  
 Saturday **samedi**  
 sauce **la sauce**

saucer **la soucoupe**  
 saucepan **la casserole**  
 sauna **le sauna**  
 sausage **la saucisse**  
 say **dire**; what did you say?;  
**qu'avez-vous dit?**; how do  
 you say ...? **comment**  
**dit-on ...?**  
 scarf **l'écharpe** (f); (head)  
**le foulard**  
 schedule **l'emploi du temps**  
 (m); (train, bus) **l'horaire** (f)  
 school **l'école** (f)  
 science **la science**  
 scissors **les ciseaux** (m)  
 Scotland **l'Ecosse** (f)  
 screen **l'écran** (m)  
 screw **la vis**  
 screwdriver **le tournevis**  
 sea **la mer**  
 seafood **les fruits de mer** (m)  
 seat **la place**  
 seat belt **la ceinture**  
**de sécurité**  
 second (of time) **la seconde**;  
 (in series) **deuxième**  
 second class **en seconde**  
 secretary **le/la secrétaire**  
 see **voir**; I can't see **je ne vois**  
**rien**; I see **je vois**  
 self-employed **à mon compte**  
 sell **vendre**  
 seminar **le séminaire**  
 send **envoyer**  
 separate (adj) **séparé**;  
 (verb) **séparer**  
 September **septembre**  
 serious **sérieux**  
 seven **sept**  
 seventeen **dix-sept**  
 seventy **soixante-dix**  
 several **plusieurs**  
 sew **coudre**  
 shampoo **le shampooing**  
 shave: to shave **se raser**  
 shaving foam  
**la mousse à raser**  
 shawl **le châle**  
 she **elle**  
 sheet **le drap**  
 shell **la coquille**  
 shellfish **les crustacés** (m)  
 ship **le bateau**  
 shirt **la chemise**  
 shoelaces **les lacets** (m)  
 shoemaker **la cordonnerie**  
 shoe polish **le cirage**  
 shoes **les chaussures** (f)  
 shop **le magasin**  
 shopkeeper **commerçant**;  
 (fem) **commerçante**

shopping **les courses** (f); to  
 go shopping **faire les**  
**courses**  
 short court; petit  
 shorts **le short**  
 shoulder **l'épaule** (f)  
 shower (bath) **la douche**;  
 (rain) **l'averse** (f)  
 shower gel **le gel douche**  
 shrimp **la crevette**  
 shutter (camera) **l'obturateur**  
 (m); (window) **le volet**  
 sick: I feel sick **j'ai envie**  
**de vomir**; to be sick  
 (vomit) **vomir**  
 side (edge) **le bord**  
 sidelights **les feux de**  
**position** (m)  
 sidewalk **le trottoir**  
 sightseeing **le tourisme**  
 silk **la soie**  
 silver (color) **argenté**;  
 (metal) **l'argent** (m)  
 simple **simple**  
 sing **chanter**  
 single (one) **seul**;  
 (unmarried) **célibataire**  
 single room **la chambre pour**  
**une personne**; **la**  
**chambre simple**  
 sink **l'évier** (m)  
 sir **monsieur**  
 sister **la sœur**  
 six **six**  
 sixteen **seize**  
 sixty **soixante**  
 size **la taille**  
 skates **les patins à glace** (m)  
 ski **le ski**; (verb) **skier**  
 ski boots **les chaussures**  
**de ski** (f)  
 skid (verb) **déraper**  
 skiing: to go skiing **faire du ski**  
 ski lift **le remonte-pente**  
 skin cleanser **le démaquillant**  
 ski pole **le bâton de ski**  
 ski resort **la station de ski**  
 skirt **la jupe**  
 sky **le ciel**  
 sled **la luge**  
 sleep **le sommeil**;  
 (verb) **dormir**  
 sleeper car **le wagon-lit**  
 sleeping bag **le sac de**  
**couchage**  
 sleeping pill **le somnifère**  
 sleeve **la manche**  
 slip **le jupon**  
 slippers **les pantoufles** (f)  
 slow **lent**  
 small **petit**



la rivière; (big) **smell**  
l'odeur (f); (verb) **sentir**  
smart **intelligent**  
smile **le sourire**;  
(verb) **sourire**  
smoke **la fumée**;  
(verb) **fumer**  
snack **le snack**  
snow **la neige**  
so **si**  
soaking **solution**  
(for contact lenses)  
**la solution de**  
**trempage**  
soap **le savon**  
soccer **le football**  
socks **les chaussettes** (f)  
soft **mou**  
soft lenses **les lentilles**  
**souples** (f)  
soil **la terre**  
somebody **quelqu'un**  
somehow **d'une façon ou**  
**d'une autre**  
something **quelque chose**  
sometimes **quelquefois**  
somewhere **quelque**  
**part**  
son **le fils**  
song **la chanson**  
sorry (apology) **pardon; sorry?**  
(pardon?) **pardon?**; I'm  
sorry **je suis désolé**  
soup **la soupe**  
south **le sud**  
souvenir **le souvenir**  
spade (shovel) **la pelle**;  
(garden) **la bêche**  
spades (cards) **pique**  
Spain **l'Espagne** (f)  
Spanish **espagnol**  
spare parts **les pièces**  
**de rechange** (f)  
spark plug **la bougie**  
sparkling water  
**l'eau gazeuse** (f)  
speak **parler**; do you speak ...?  
**parlez-vous ...?; I don't**  
**speak ... je ne parle pas ...**  
speed **la vitesse**  
speed limit **la limitation**  
**de vitesse**  
spider **l'araignée** (f)  
spinach **les épinards** (m)  
spoon **la cuillère**  
sport **le sport**  
spring (mechanical)  
**le ressort**; (season)  
**le printemps**  
square (in town) **la place**;  
(adj; shape) **carré**

stadium **le stade**  
staircase **l'escalier** (m)  
stairs **les escaliers** (m)  
stamp **le timbre**  
stand in line **faire la queue**  
stapler **l'agrafeuse** (f)  
star **l'étoile** (f); (movie)  
**la vedette**  
start (beginning) **le début**;  
(verb) **commencer**  
statement **la déposition**  
station **la gare**; (metro)  
**la station**  
statue **la statue**  
steak **le steak**  
steal **voler**; it's been stolen  
**on l'a volé**  
steamed **à la vapeur**  
steamer **le bateau à vapeur**;  
(cooking) **le couscoussier**  
steering wheel **le volant**  
sting **la piqûre**; (verb) **piquer**  
stockings **les bas** (m)  
stomach **l'estomac** (m)  
stomachache **le mal**  
**de ventre, le mal à**  
**l'estomac**  
stop (bus) **l'arrêt (de bus)**  
(m); (verb) **s'arrêter**  
storm **la tempête**  
stove **la cuisinière**  
straight ahead **tout droit**  
strawberry **la fraise**  
stream (small river)  
**le ruisseau**  
street **la rue**  
street musician **le musicien**  
**des rues**  
string (cord) **la ficelle**;  
(guitar, etc.) **la corde**  
stroller **la poussette**  
strong (person, drink) **fort**;  
(material) **résistant**  
student **l'étudiant** (m)  
stupid **stupide**  
suburbs **la banlieue**  
subway **le métro**  
sugar **le sucre**  
suit **le costume**; it suits you  
**ça vous va bien**  
suitcase **la valise**  
summer **l'été** (m)  
sun **le soleil**  
sunbathe **se faire bronzer**  
sunburn **le coup de soleil**  
Sunday **dimanche**  
sunglasses **les lunettes**  
**de soleil** (f)  
sunny **ensoleillé**  
sunshade **le parasol**  
suntan **le bronzage**

suntan lotion  
**la lotion solaire**  
supermarket **le supermarché**  
supper **le souper**  
supplement **le supplément**  
suppository **le suppositoire**  
sure **sûr**  
suspenders (clothes)  
**les bretelles** (f)  
sweat **la transpiration**;  
(verb) **transpirer**  
sweater **le pull, le gilet**  
sweatshirt **le sweat-shirt**  
sweet (not sour) **sucré**  
swim (verb) **nager**  
swimming **la natation**; to go  
**swimming aller se baigner**  
swimming pool **la piscine**  
swimming trunks  
**le maillot de bain**  
swimsuit **le maillot de bain**  
Swiss **suisse(sse)**  
switch **l'interrupteur** (m)  
Switzerland **la Suisse**  
synagogue **la synagogue**  
syringe **la seringue**  
syrup **le sirop**

**T**  
table **la table**  
tablet **le cachet**  
take **prendre**  
to go (food) **à emporter**  
takeoff **le décollage**  
talcum powder **le talc**  
talk **la conversation**;  
(verb) **parler**  
tall **grand**  
tampon **le tampon**  
tangerine **la mandarine**  
tap (water) **le robinet**  
tapestry **la tapisserie**  
taxi **le taxi**  
tea **le thé**  
teacher (secondary)  
**le professeur**  
telephone **le téléphone**;  
(verb) **téléphoner**  
telephone box **la cabine**  
**téléphonique**  
television **la télévision**  
teller **le guichet**  
temperature **la température**  
ten **dix**  
tennis **le tennis**  
tennis shoes **les tennis** (m)  
tent **la tente**  
tent peg **le piquet de tente**  
tent pole **le montant**  
**de tente**

terminal **le terminal**  
 terrace **la terrasse**  
 than **que**  
 thank (verb) **remercier**; thank you **merci**; thanks **merci**  
 that (that one) **ça**; that bus **ce bus**; that man **cet homme**; that woman **cette femme**; what's that? **qu'est-ce que c'est?**; I think that the ... **je pense que le ...**  
 the **le/la**; (plural) **les**  
 theater **le théâtre**  
 their: their room **leur chambre**; their books **leurs livres**; it's theirs **c'est à eux**  
 them: it's them **ce sont eux/elles**; it's for them **c'est pour eux/elles**; give it to them **donnez-le-leur**  
 then **alors**; (after) **ensuite**  
 there **là**; there is/are ... **il y a ...**  
 these: these things **ces choses**; these are mine **ils sont à moi**  
 they **ils**; (fem) **elles**  
 thick **épais**  
 thief **le voleur**  
 thin **mince, maigre**  
 think **penser**; I think so **je pense que oui**; I'll think about it **je vais y penser**  
 third **troisième**  
 thirsty: I'm thirsty **j'ai soif**  
 thirteen **treize**  
 thirty **trente**  
 this (this one) **ceci**; this bus **ce bus**; this man **cet homme**; this woman **cette femme**; what's this? **qu'est-ce que c'est?**; this is Mr ... **je vous présente M. ...**  
 those: those things **ces choses-là**; those are his **ils sont à lui**  
 three **trois**  
 throat **la gorge**  
 throat lozenges **les pastilles pour la gorge** (f)  
 through **à travers**  
 thumbtack **la punaise**  
 thunderstorm **l'orage** (m)  
 Thursday **jeudi**  
 ticket **le billet**; (metro, bus) **le ticket**  
 ticket collector **le contrôleur**  
 ticket office **le guichet**  
 tide **la marée**

tie **la cravate**; (verb) **nouer**  
 tight **étroit**  
 tiles, tiling **le carrelage**  
 time **l'heure** (f); what's the time? **quelle heure est-il?**  
 tip (money) **le pourboire**; (end) **le bout**  
 tire **le pneu**  
 tired **fatigué**  
 tissues **mouchoirs**  
 to: to America **en Amérique**; to Paris **à Paris**; to the station **à la gare**; to the center **au centre**; to the doctor **chez le docteur**  
 toast **le pain grillé**  
 tobacco **le tabac**  
 toboggan **le toboggan**  
 today **aujourd'hui**  
 together **ensemble**  
 toilet paper **le papier hygiénique**  
 tomato **la tomate**  
 tomorrow **demain**; see you tomorrow **à demain**  
 tongue **la langue**  
 tonic **le tonic**  
 tonight **ce soir**  
 too (also) **aussi**; (excessively) **trop**  
 tooth **la dent**  
 toothache **le mal de dents**  
 toothbrush **la brosse à dents**  
 toothpaste **le dentifrice**  
 tour **la visite**  
 tourist **le/la touriste**  
 tourist office **le syndicat d'initiative**  
 towel **la serviette**  
 tower **la tour**  
 town **la ville**  
 town hall **l'hôtel de ville** (m); **la mairie**  
 toy **le jouet**  
 tractor **le tracteur**  
 trade fair **la foire-exposition**  
 tradition **la tradition**  
 traffic **la circulation, le trafic**  
 traffic lights **les feux** (m)  
 trailer **la remorque**  
 train **le train**  
 trainee **le stagiaire**  
 translate **traduire**  
 translator **le traducteur**  
 trash bag **le sac poubelle**  
 trash can **la poubelle**  
 travel agency **l'agence de voyages** (f)  
 tray **le plateau**  
 tree **l'arbre** (m)

truck **le camion**  
 true **vrai**  
 trunk (car) **le coffre**  
 try **essayer**  
 Tuesday **mardi**  
 tunnel **le tunnel**  
 turn signal **le clignotant**  
 tweezers **la pince à épiler**  
 twelve **douze**  
 twenty **vingt**  
 two **deux**

## U

ugly **laide**  
 umbrella **le parapluie**  
 uncle **l'oncle** (m)  
 under ... **sous ...**  
 underpants **le slip**  
 understand **comprendre**; I understand **je comprends**; I don't understand **je ne comprends pas**  
 underwear **les sous-vêtements** (f)  
 university **l'université** (f)  
 unleaded **sans plomb**  
 until **jusqu'à**  
 unusual **inhabituel**  
 up **en haut**; (upward) **vers le haut**; up there **là-haut**  
 urgent **urgent**  
 us: it's us **c'est nous**; it's for us **c'est pour nous**; give it to us **donnez-le-nous**  
 use (verb) **utiliser**; it's no use **ça ne sert à rien**  
 useful **utile**  
 usual **habituel**  
 usually **d'habitude**

## V

vacancy (room) **la chambre à louer**  
 vacation **les vacances** (f)  
 vaccination **la vaccination**  
 vacuum cleaner **l'aspirateur** (m)  
 valley **la vallée**  
 valve **la soupape**  
 vanilla **la vanille**  
 vase **le vase**  
 VCR **le magnétoscope**  
 veal **le veau**  
 vegetables **les légumes** (m)  
 vegetarian (adj) **végétarien**  
 vehicle **le véhicule**  
 very **très**; very much **beaucoup**

veterinarian **le vétérinaire**  
 video (film/tape) **la vidéo**  
 view **la vue**  
 viewfinder **le viseur**  
 villa **la villa**  
 village **le village**  
 vinegar **le vinaigre**  
 violin **le violon**  
 visit **la visite**; (verb: place)  
     **visiter**; (person)  
     **rendre visite**  
 visitor **le visiteur**  
 vitamin pill **le comprimé**  
     **de vitamines**  
 vodka **la vodka**  
 voice **la voix**  
 voicemail **la messagerie**  
     **téléphonique**

## W

wait **attendre**; wait!  
     **attendez!**  
 waiter **le serveur**;  
     waiter! **garçon!**  
 waiting room  
     **la salle d'attente**  
 waitress **la serveuse**;  
     waitress! **Mademoiselle!**  
 Wales **le pays de Galles**  
 walk (verb) **marcher**; to go for  
     a walk **aller se promener**  
 wall (inside) **la paroi**;  
     (outside) **le mur**  
 wallet **le portefeuille**  
 want (verb) **vouloir**;  
     I would like **je voudrais**  
 war **la guerre**  
 wardrobe **l'armoire (f)**  
 warm **chaud**  
 was: I was **j'étais**; he was  
     **il était**; she was **elle était**;  
     it was **il/elle était**  
 washer **la rondelle**  
 washing machine  
     **la machine à laver**  
 wasp **la guêpe**  
 watch **la montre**;  
     (verb) **regarder**  
 water **l'eau (f)**  
 waterfall **la chute d'eau**  
 water heater **le chauffe-eau**  
 wave **la vague**; (verb)  
     **faire signe de la main**  
 wavy (hair) **ondulé**

we **nous**  
 weather **le temps**  
 Website **le site web**  
 wedding **le mariage**  
 Wednesday **mercredi**  
 weeds **les mauvais**  
     **herbes (f)**  
 week **la semaine**  
 welcome: you're welcome  
     **je vous en prie**  
 Wellington boots **les boîtes**  
     **en caoutchouc (f)**  
 were: we were **nous étions**;  
     you were **vous étiez**;  
     they were **ils/elles étaient**  
 west **l'ouest**  
 wet **mouillé**  
 what? **comment?**; what is it?  
     **qu'est-ce que c'est?**  
 wheel **la roue**  
 wheelchair **le fauteuil**  
     **roulant**; **la chaise**  
     **roulante**  
 when? **quand?**  
 where? **où?**  
 whether **si**  
 which? **lequel?**  
 whiskey **le whisky**  
 white **blanc**, (fem) **blanche**  
 who? **qui?**  
 why? **pourquoi?**  
 wide **large**  
 wife **la femme**  
 wind **le vent**  
 window **la fenêtre**  
 windshield **le pare-brise**  
 wine **le vin**  
 wine list **la carte des vins**  
 wine merchant **le négociant**  
     **en vins**  
 wing **l'aile (f)**  
 winter **l'hiver (m)**  
 with **avec**; with pleasure  
     **avec plaisir**  
 withdraw (verb) **retirer**  
 without **sans**  
 witness **le témoin**  
 woman **la femme**  
 wood **le bois**  
 wool **la laine**  
 word **le mot**  
 work **le travail**; (verb)  
     **travailler**; (machine, etc.)  
     **fonctionner**  
 worse **pire**

worst **le pire**  
 wrapping paper **le papier**  
     **d'emballage**; (for presents)  
     **le papier cadeau**  
 wrench **la clé anglaise**  
 wrist **le poignet**  
 write (verb) **écrire**;  
     written by **écrit par**  
 writing paper  
     **le papier à lettres**  
 wrong **faux**, (fem) **fausse**

## X, Y, Z

X-ray **radio**  
 X-ray department  
     **la salle de radiologie**  
 year **l'an (m)**; l'année **(f)**  
 yellow **jaune**  
 yes **oui**  
 yesterday **hier**  
 yet **déjà**; not yet **pas encore**  
 yogurt **le yaourt**  
 you (singular informal)  
     **tu**; (plural; singular formal)  
     **vous**  
 young **jeune**  
 your (singular informal):  
     your book **ton livre**;  
     your house **ta maison**;  
     your shoes **tes chaussures**;  
     it's yours **c'est à toi**;  
     (plural; singular formal):  
     your house **votre**  
     **maison**; your shoes  
     **vos chaussures**; it's  
     yours **c'est à vous**  
 youth hostel **l'auberge de**  
     **jeunesse (f)**  
 zipper **la fermeture éclair**  
 zoo **le zoo**  
 zucchini **la courgette**

# DICTIONARY

## French to English

The gender of French nouns listed here is indicated by the abbreviations (m) and (f), for masculine and feminine. Plural nouns are indicated by (m pl) or (f pl). French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation (fem). For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

### A

**à**: *at*; **à la poste** *at the post office*; **à trois heures** *at 3 o'clock*; **à côté de** *beside*; **à demain** *see you tomorrow*; **à emporter** *to go (food)*; **à travers** *through*

**abat-jour** (m) *lampshade*

**abricot** (m) *apricot*

**accélérateur** (m) *accelerator*

**accident** (m) *accident*

**acheter** *to buy*

**adaptateur** (m)

*adapter (voltage)*

**addition** (f) *check*

*(in restaurant)*

**adhésif** (m) *adhesive*

**adresse** (f) *address*

**adresse électronique** (f)  
*email address*

**aéroglysseur** (m) *hovercraft*

**aéroport** (m) *airport*

**affaire** (f) *bargain*

**affaires** (f pl) *business*

**affiche** (f) *poster (outside)*

**affreux** *awful*

**agence de voyages** (f)  
*travel agency*

**agenda** (m) *planner*

**agent** (m) *agent*

**agneau** (m) *lamb*

**agrafeuse** (f) *stapler*

**agrandissement** (m)  
*enlargement*

**aide** (f) *help*

**aider** *to help*

**aiguille** (f) *needle*; **aiguille à tricoter** *knitting needle*

**ail** (m) *garlic*

**aile** (f) *wing*

**ailleurs** *somewhere else*

**aimer** *to like/love*; **j'aime**

*nager* *I like swimming*;

**je n'aime pas** *I don't like*

**air** (m) *air*

**alcool** (m) *alcohol*

**Algérie** (f) *Algeria*

**algérien(ne)** *Algerian*

**allée** (f) *path*

**Allemagne** (f) *Germany*

**allemand(e)** *German*

**aller** *to go*

**aller chercher** *to get (fetch)*

**allergique** *allergic*

**aller patiner** *to go ice-skating*

**aller retour** (m)

*round-trip ticket*

**aller simple** (m)

*one-way ticket*

**allez-vous en!** *go away!*

**allumage** (m) *ignition*

**allumette** (f) *match (light)*

**alors** *well then*

**Alpes: les Alpes** (m pl) *Alps*

**amant** (m) *lover*

**ambassade** (f) *embassy*

**ambulance** (f) *ambulance*

**amer** *bitter*

**américain(e)** *American*

**Amérique** (f) *America*

**ami(e)** *friend*

**amical** *friendly*

**amour** (m) *love*

**amphithéâtre** (m)

*lecture hall*

**ampoule** (f) *blister; light bulb*

**an** (m) *year*

**ananas** (m) *pineapple*

**Andorre** *Andorra*

**anglais(e)** *English*

**Angleterre** (f) *England*

**animaux** (familiers)

*(m pl) pets*

**animé** *busy (street)*

**année** (f) *year*

**anniversaire** (m) *birthday*

**annuaire** (m) *directory*

*(telephone)*

**antigel** (m) *antifreeze*

**antiseptique** (m)  
*antiseptic*

**août** *August*

**apéritif** (m) *aperitif*

**appareil acoustique** (m)  
*hearing aid*

**appareil-photo** (m)  
*camera*

**appartement** (m)

*apartment*

**appât** (m) *bait*

**appétit** (m) *appetite*

**apprendre** *to learn*

**après** *after*

**après-midi** (m) *afternoon*

**après-rasage** (m) *aftershave*

**araignée** (f) *spider*

**arbre** (m) *tree*

**arbre à cames** (m)  
*camshaft*

**architecture** (f) *architecture*

**arête** (f) *fish bone*

**argent** (m) *cash; money*;  
*silver (metal)*

**argenté** *silver (color)*

**armoire** (f) *wardrobe*

**arrêt de bus** (m) *bus stop*

**arrière** (m) *back (not front)*

**arrivée** (f) *arrival*

**arriver** *to arrive*

**art** (m) *art*

**artiste** (m) *artist*

**ascenseur** (m) *elevator*

**aspirateur** (m) *vacuum*  
*cleaner*

**aspirine** (f) *aspirin*

**assez** *enough; fairly*

**assiette** (f) *plate*

**assurance** (f) *insurance*

**asthmatique** *asthmatic*

**attaché-case** (m) *briefcase*

**attendez!** *wait!*

**attendre** *to wait*



**attention!** careful!  
**atterrir** to land  
**attirant** attractive  
**au:** **au café** at the café;  
**au revoir** goodbye  
**auberge** (f) inn  
**auberge de jeunesse** (f)  
 youth hostel  
**aucun** not any; none  
**au-dessus de** over (above)  
**aujourd'hui** today  
**aussi** too (also)  
**Australie** (f) Australia  
**australien(ne)** Australian  
**automatique** automatic  
**automne** (m) autumn  
**autoroute** (f) highway,  
 freeway  
**autre: autre chose**  
 something else  
**avance** (f) advance  
**avant** before  
**avec** with; **avec plaisir**  
 I'd love to  
**averse** (f) shower (rain)  
**aveugle** blind (cannot see)  
**avion** (m) aircraft  
**avocat** (m) avocado  
**avocat(e)** lawyer  
**avoir** to have  
**avril** April

## B

**bac** (m) ferry (small)  
**bagages** (m pl) luggage;  
 baggage; **bagages à main**  
 (m pl) carry-on luggage  
**baigner: aller se baigner**  
 to go swimming  
**bain** (m) bath  
**balai** (m) broom  
**balcon** (m) balcony  
**balle** (f) ball (tennis, etc.)  
**ballon** (m) ball (soccer, etc.)  
**banane** (f) banana  
**bandage** (m) bandage  
**banlieue** (f) suburbs  
**banque** (f) bank  
**bar** (m) bar (place)  
**barbe** (f) beard  
**barbecue** (m) barbecue  
**barque** (f) rowboat  
**bas** (m) stockings; low (adj);  
 en bas down  
**bateau** (m) boat; ship;  
**bateau à moteur** (m)  
 motorboat; **bateau à**  
**vapeur** (m) steamer  
**bâtiment** (m) building  
**bâton de ski** (m) ski pole

**batterie** (f) battery (car)  
**baume après-shampooing**  
 (m) conditioner (hair)  
**beau, (fem) belle** beautiful  
**bébé** (m) baby  
**bêche** (f) spade (garden)  
**beige** beige  
**beignet** (m) doughnut  
**belge** Belgian  
**Belgique: la Belgique**  
 Belgium  
**bénefices** (m pl) profits  
**béquilles** (f pl) crutches  
**besoin: avoir besoin de**  
 to need; **j'ai besoin de ...**  
 I need ...  
**beurre** (m) butter  
**bibliothèque** (f) library  
**bicyclette** (f) bicycle  
**bien sûr** of course  
**bien!** good!; **ça vous va bien**  
 it suits you  
**bière** (f) beer  
**bijouterie** (f) jeweler  
**billet** (m) ticket; bank note  
**biscuit** (m) cookie  
**blanc, (fem) blanche** white  
**blanchisserie** (f)  
 laundry (place)  
**blême** pale  
**blesure** (f) injury  
**bleu** (m) bruise; blue (adj)  
**bloc notes** (m) notepad  
**blond** (adj) blond  
**bœuf** (m) beef  
**boire** to drink; **vous voulez**  
**boire quelque chose?**  
 would you like something  
 to drink?  
**bois** (m) wood  
**boisson** (f) drink  
**boîte** (f) box; **boîte à**  
**lettres** mailbox; **boîte**  
**de chocolats** box  
 of chocolates; **boîte**  
**de conserve** can  
 (vessel); **boîte de nuit**  
 nightclub; **boîte de**  
**vitesse** gearbox  
**boîtes en caoutchouc** (f pl)  
 Wellington boots  
**bol** (m) bowl  
**bon, (fem) bonne** good  
**bonbon** (m) sweet  
 (confectionery); **bonbons**  
**à la menthe** (m pl)  
 peppermints  
**bondé** crowded  
**bonjour** hello  
**bon marché** inexpensive;  
 cheap

**bonne chance!** good luck!  
**bonsoir** good evening  
**bord** (m) side (edge)  
**botte** (f) boot (footwear)  
**bouche** (f) mouth  
**boucherie** (f) butcher shop  
**bouchon** (m) plug (sink);  
 cork  
**boucles** (f pl) curls  
**boucles d'oreille**  
 (f pl) earrings  
**bouger** to move; **ne bougez**  
**pas!** don't move!  
**bougie** (f) spark plug; candle  
**bouilli** boiled  
**bouillir** to boil  
**bouilloire** (f) kettle  
**boulangerie** (f) bread shop  
**bout** (m) tip, end  
**bouteille** (f) bottle  
**bouton** (m) button;  
**boutons de manchette**  
 (m pl) cufflinks  
**bracelet** (m) bracelet  
**branche** (f) branch  
**bras** (m) arm  
**Bretagne: la Bretagne**  
 Brittany  
**brnelles** (f pl)  
 suspenders (clothes)  
**briquet** (m) lighter  
**britannique** British  
**broche** (f) brooch  
**brochure** (f) brochure  
**broderie** (f) embroidery  
**bronzage** (m) suntan  
**bronzer: se faire bronzer**  
 to sunbathe  
**brosse** (f) brush; **brosse à**  
**dents** (f) toothbrush  
**brosser** to brush  
**brouillard** (m) fog  
**brûler** to burn  
**brûlure** (f) burn  
**Bruxelles** Brussels  
**bryant** noisy  
**budget** (m) budget  
**bunker** (m) bunker  
**bureau** (m) desk; office  
**bureau de location** (m)  
 box office  
**bus** (m) bus

## C

**ça** that (that one)  
**cabine téléphonique** (f)  
 telephone booth  
**cacahuètes** (f pl) peanuts  
**cachet** (m) tablet  
**cadeau** (m) gift

**cadenas** (m) padlock  
**cadre** (m) executive  
 (in company)  
**cafard** (m) cockroach  
**café** (m) café; coffee;  
 café crème coffee with  
 milk; **café soluble**  
 instant coffee  
**cage** (f) cage  
**caisse** (f) checkout  
 (supermarket)  
**calculette** (f) calculator  
**cambrillage** (m) burglary  
**caméscope** (m) camcorder  
**camion** (m) truck  
**campagne** (f) countryside  
**camping-car** (m) camper van  
**Canada** (m) Canada  
**canadien(ne)** Canadian  
**canal** (m) canal  
**canif** (m) penknife  
**canne à pêche** (f) fishing rod  
**canoë** (m) canoe  
**caoutchouc** (m)  
 rubber (material)  
**capot** (m) car hood  
**capsule** (f) cap (bottle)  
**caravane** (f) camper trailer  
**carburateur** (m) carburetor  
**carnet** (m) notebook; **carnet**  
**de chèques** (m) checkbook  
**carotte** (f) carrot  
**carpette** (f) rug (mat)  
**carré** square (adj; shape)  
**carreau** diamonds (cards)  
**carrelage** (m) tiles, tiling  
**carte** (f) menu; card; map;  
**carte bancaire** debit card;  
**carte de crédit** credit card;  
**carte d'embarquement**  
 boarding pass; **carte des**  
**vins** wine list; **carte de**  
**visite** business card; **carte**  
**postale** postcard; **carte**  
**téléphonique** phone card  
**casquette** (f) cap (hat)  
**cassé** broken  
**casserole** (f) saucepan  
**cassette** (f) cassette  
**cassis** (m) black currant  
**cathédrale** (f) cathedral  
**cave** (f) cellar  
**ce** (bus) that (bus)  
**ceci** this (this one)  
**ceinture** (f) belt; **ceinture**  
**de sécurité** seat belt  
**célibataire** single (unmarried)  
**cellule photoélectrique** (f)  
 light meter  
**cendrier** (m) ashtray  
**cent** hundred

**centre** (m) center;  
**centre sportif** (m)  
 sports center  
**centre-ville** (m) down-town,  
 town center  
**cerise** (f) cherry  
**certificat** (m) certificate  
**ces** (choses) these (things)  
**c'est** it's; **c'est tout** that's all  
**cet** (homme) that (man)  
**cette** (femme) that (woman)  
**chaise** (f) chair  
**châle** (m) shawl  
**chambre** (f) bedroom;  
**chambre à louer** vacancy;  
**chambre pour deux**  
**personnes** double room;  
**chambre simple** single  
 room  
**chambre à air** (f) inner tube  
**champ** (m) field (farming)  
**champignon** (m) mushroom  
**chance** (f) luck  
**changer** to change (money); **se**  
**changer** to change (clothes)  
**chanson** (f) song  
**chanter** to sing  
**chapeau** (m) hat  
**chaque** each; every  
**charcuterie** (f) delicatessen  
**chargeur** (m) charger  
**chariot** (m) cart  
**charpentier** (m) carpenter  
**chat** (m) cat  
**château** (m) castle  
**chaud** hot; warm;  
**j'ai chaud** I feel hot  
**chauffage** (m) heating;  
**chauffage central**  
 central heating  
**chauffe-eau** (m) boiler;  
 water heater  
**chaussettes** (f pl) socks  
**chaussures** (f pl) shoes;  
**chaussures de ski** (f pl)  
 ski boots  
**chauve** bald  
**chef** (m) manager; **chef**  
**d'orchestre** conductor  
 (orchestra); **chef de train**  
 conductor (train)  
**chemin** (m) path  
**chemin de fer** (m) railroad  
**cheminée** (f)  
 fireplace; chimney  
**chemise** (f) shirt; **chemise**  
**de nuit** nightgown  
**chemisier** (m) blouse  
**chèque** (m) check;  
**cher** expensive; **pas cher**  
 inexpensive

**cheveux** (m pl) hair; **les**  
**cheveux longs/courts**  
 long/short hair  
**cheville** (f) ankle  
**chez** at home; **chez moi**;  
 at my house; **chez vous**  
 at your place  
**chien** (m) dog  
**chiffon à poussière** (m)  
 duster  
**chiffres** (m pl) figures  
**chips** (f pl) chips  
**chocolat** (m) chocolate  
**chou** (m) cabbage  
**chou-fleur** (m) cauliflower  
**chute d'eau** (f) waterfall  
**ciel** (m) sky  
**cigare** (m) cigar  
**cigarette** (f) cigarette  
**cimetière** (m) cemetery  
**cinéma** (m) movie theater,  
 cinema  
**cinq** five  
**cinquante** fifty  
**cintre** (m) coat hanger  
**cirage** (m) shoe polish  
**circulation** (f) traffic  
**ciseaux** (m pl) scissors  
**citron** (m) lemon;  
**citron vert** lime  
**clair** clear; light (not dark)  
**classe** (f) class  
**clavier** (m) keyboard  
**clé** (f) key; **clé anglaise** (f)  
 wrench  
**clignotant** (m) turn signal  
**climatisation** (f) air  
 conditioning  
**cloche** (f) bell (church)  
**clou** (m) nail (metal)  
**cocktail** (m) cocktail party  
**code** (m) PIN  
**code de la route** (m)  
 highway code  
**code postal** (m)  
 postal (ZIP) code  
**cœur** (m) heart; **problème**  
**au cœur** heart condition;  
**cœurs** (m pl) hearts  
 (cards)  
**coffre** (m) trunk (car)  
**cognac** (m) brandy  
**coiffeur** (m) hairdresser;  
 barber's  
**coin** (m) corner  
**col** (m) collar  
**colis** (m) parcel  
**collants** (m pl) pantyhose  
**colle** (f) glue  
**collection** (f) collection  
 (stamps, etc.)

**collier** (m) collar; necklace  
**colline** (f) hill  
**combien?** how much?;  
**combien ça coûte?**  
 how much does it cost?  
**comme** like (similar to)  
**commencer** to start  
**comment?** how?; **comment**  
**allez-vous?** how are you?;  
**comment est-ce que ça**  
**s'appelle?** what's it called?;  
**comment vous appelez-**  
**vous?** what's your name?  
**commerçant(e)** shopkeeper  
**commissariat** (m)  
 police station  
**commode** (f) dresser  
**compagnie** (f)  
 company; **compagnie**  
**aérienne** airline  
**compartiment** (m)  
 compartment  
**complet** full  
**compliqué** complicated  
**comprendre** to understand;  
**je comprends** I  
 understand; **je ne**  
**comprends pas** I don't  
 understand  
**comprimé** (m) pill;  
**comprimé de vitamines**  
 vitamin pill  
**comptable** (m/f) accountant  
**compte: à mon compte**  
 self-employed  
**concert** (m) concert  
**concierge** (m/f) caretaker  
**concombre** (m) cucumber  
**conducteur** (m) driver  
**conduire** to drive  
**conférence** (f) conference  
**confiseur** (m) candy store  
**confiture** (f) jam  
**congélateur** (m) freezer  
**connaître** to know (person)  
**consigne automatique** (f)  
 luggage lockers  
**constructeur** (m) builder  
**consulat** (m) consulate  
**consultant(e)** consultant  
**contraceptif** (m)  
 contraceptive  
**contre** against  
**contrôle des passeports**  
 (m) passport control  
**contrôleur** (m) ticket collector  
**conversation** (f) talk  
**copieur** (m) photocopier  
**coquille** (f) shell  
**corde** (f) rope; string  
 (guitar, etc.)

**cordonnerie** (f) shoemaker  
**corne** (f) horn (animal)  
**corps** (m) body  
**correspondant** (m)  
 pen pal  
**corse** Corsican  
**Corse: la Corse** Corsica  
**costume** (m) suit  
**côtelette** (f) chop (food)  
**coton** (m) cotton; **coton**  
**hydrophile** cotton balls  
**cou** (m) neck  
**couche** (f) diaper;  
**couches à jeter** (f pl)  
 disposable diapers  
**coude** (m) elbow  
**coudre** to sew  
**couette** (f) comforter  
 (bedding)  
**couleur** (f) color  
**couloir** (m) corridor  
**coup de soleil** (m)  
 sunburn  
**coupe (de cheveux)** (f)  
 haircut  
**couper** to cut, chop  
**coupure** (f) cut  
**courant** (m) current  
**courgette** (f) zucchini  
**courir** to run  
**courroie du ventilateur**  
 (f) fan belt  
**courses** (f pl) shopping;  
 to go shopping **faire**  
**les courses**  
**court** short  
**couscoussier** (m) steamer  
 (cooking)  
**cousin** (m) cousin  
**couteau** (m) knife  
**coûter** to cost  
**couverture** (f) blanket; rug  
**crabe** (m) crab  
**crampe** (f) cramp  
**cravate** (f) tie  
**crayon** (m) pencil  
**crème** (f) cream;  
**crème anti-insecte** (f)  
 insect repellent cream  
**crêpe** (f) crêpe  
**crevasion** (f) puncture  
 (tire)  
**crevette** (f) shrimp  
**crier** to cry (shout)  
**croisière** (f) cruise  
**crustacés** (m) shellfish  
**cuillère** (f) spoon  
**cuir** (m) leather  
**cuire** to bake  
**cuisine** (f) kitchen  
**cuisinier** (m) cook

**cuisinière** (f) stove  
**curry** (m) curry

## D

**d'accord** OK  
**danger** danger; **sans danger**  
 safe  
**dans** in  
**danse** (f) dance  
**danser** to dance  
**de** of  
**début** (m) start (beginning)  
**débutant(e)** beginner  
**décapsuleur** (m)  
 bottle opener  
**décembre** December  
**décollage** (m) takeoff  
**décolorer** to bleach  
**décorateur** (m) decorator  
**dehors** outside  
**déjà** yet; already  
**déjeuner** (m) lunch  
**delco** (m) distributor (car)  
**demain** tomorrow  
**démaquillant** (m)  
 skin cleanser  
**déménager** to move  
 (change homes)  
**demi** half; **une demi-heure**  
 half an hour  
**demi-pension** (f) half-board  
**dent** (f) tooth  
**dentelle** (f) lace  
**dentier** (m) dentures  
**dentifrice** (m) toothpaste  
**dentiste** (m/f) dentist  
**déodorant** (m) deodorant  
**départ** (m) departures  
**département** (f) department  
**dépliant** (m) leaflet  
**déposition** (f) statement  
**déraper** skid (verb)  
**dernier** last (final);  
**la semaine dernière**  
 last week  
**derrière** behind  
**descendre** to get off  
 (bus, etc.)  
**designer** (m) designer  
**désolé: je suis désolé (e)**  
 I'm sorry  
**desserts** (m pl) desserts  
**détritus** (m) garbage  
**deux** two; **les deux** both  
**deuxième** second (in series)  
**devant** in front of  
**développer** to develop  
**d'habitude** usually  
**diabétique** diabetic  
**diamant** (m) diamond (jewel)

**diarrhée** (f) diarrhea  
**dictionnaire** (m) dictionary  
**diesel** (m) diesel  
**différent** different; **c'est différent** that's different  
**difficile** difficult  
**dimanche** Sunday  
**dîner** (m) dinner  
**dire** to say; **qu'avez-vous dit?** what did you say?;  
**comment dit-on ...?** how do you say ...?; **qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?** what does this mean?  
**directeur** (m) director  
**discothèque** (m) disco  
**disquaire** (m) record store  
**disque** (m) record (music);  
**disque compact** (m) CD (compact disc)  
**distributeur automatique** (m) ATM  
**divertissement** (m) entertainment  
**divorcé** divorced  
**dix** ten  
**dix-huit** eighteen  
**dix-neuf** nineteen  
**dix-sept** seventeen  
**docteur** (m) doctor  
**document** (m) document  
**doigt** (m) finger  
**dois: je dois ...** I must ...  
**dollar** (m) dollar  
**donner** give  
**dormir** to sleep  
**dos** (m) back (body)  
**douane** (f) customs  
**doubler** to overtake (in a car)  
**douche** (f) shower (bath)  
**douleur** (f) ache; pain  
**douze** twelve  
**drap** (m) sheet  
**drapeau** (m) flag  
**draps** (m pl) bed linen  
**droit** (m) law  
**droite** right (not left)  
**drôle** funny  
**dunes** (f pl) sand dunes  
**dur** hard

## E

**eau** (f) water; **eau gazeuse** sparkling water; **eau minérale** mineral water;  
**eau potable** drinking water; **eau de Javel** bleach  
**échanger** to exchange  
**écharpe** (f) scarf  
**échecs** (m pl) chess

**école** (f) school  
**Ecosse: l'Ecosse** (f) Scotland  
**écouteurs** (m) headphones  
**écran** (m) screen  
**écrevisse** (f) crayfish (freshwater)  
**écrire** to write; **écrit par ...** written by ...  
**écrou** (m) nut (for bolt)  
**église** (f) church  
**élastique** (m) elastic band; elastic (adj)  
**électricien(ne)** electrician  
**électricité** (f) electricity  
**électrique** electric  
**elle** she  
**elles** they (fem)  
**email** (m) email  
**embrayage** (m) clutch  
**émeraude** (f) emerald  
**emplacement** (m) pitch  
**emploi du temps** (m) schedule  
**en in; en France** in France  
**enchanté(e)** pleased to meet you  
**encore: encore un café** another cup of coffee  
**encre** (f) ink  
**endormi** asleep  
**endroit** (m) place  
**enfant** (m) child  
**enfin!** at last!  
**ennuyeux** boring  
**enregistrement** (m) check-in; enregistrement des bagages baggage check-in  
**ensemble** together  
**ensoleillé** sunny  
**ensuite** then (after)  
**entendre** hear  
**entre ...** between ...  
**entrée** (f) entrance  
**entrées** (f pl) starters  
**enveloppe** (f) envelope  
**envie: j'ai envie de ...** I feel like ...  
**environ** about  
**envoyer** to send  
**épais** thick  
**épaule** (f) shoulder  
**épicerie** (f) grocery store  
**épileptique** epileptic  
**épinards** (m) spinach  
**épingle** (f) pin; **épingle de nourrice** safety pin  
**erreur** (f) mistake  
**escalier** (m) stairs; staircase; escalier roulant escalator  
**Espagne: l'Espagne** (f) Spain

**espagnol** Spanish  
**essayer** to try  
**essence** (f) gasoline  
**essieu** (m) axle  
**est** (m) east  
**est is; il/elle est he/she is; c'est** it is  
**estimation** (f) estimate  
**estomac** (m) stomach  
**et** and  
**étage** (m) floor (story)  
**été** (m) summer  
**étiquette** (f) label  
**étoile** (f) star  
**étouffant** stuffy  
**étranger** (m) foreigner  
**étroit** narrow; tight  
**étudiant** (m) student  
**eux: c'est à eux** it's theirs; **c'est pour eux/elles** it's for them  
**évanouir** to faint  
**évier** (m) sink  
**excédent de bagages** (m) excess baggage  
**excellent** excellent  
**excursion** (f) excursion  
**exemple** (m) example  
**exposition** (f) exhibition  
**exprès** deliberately  
**extérieure** (m) exterior; exterior (adj)  
**extincteur** (m) fire extinguisher

## F

**face: en face de** opposite  
**facile** easy  
**façon: d'une façon ou d'une autre** somehow  
**facteur** (m) mail carrier  
**facture** (f) invoice  
**faim: j'ai faim** I'm hungry  
**faire** to do; make;  
**faire de** autostop to hitchhike; **faire du jogging** to jog; **faire enregistrer ses bagages** to check in; **faire la cuisine** to cook; **faire la queue** to stand in line (verb); **faire signe de la main** to wave  
**fan** (m/f) fan (enthusiast)  
**fantastique** fantastic  
**farine** (f) flour  
**fatigué** tired  
**fauteuil** (m) armchair; fauteuil roulant (m) wheelchair



**faux**, (fem) **fausse** wrong  
**félicitations!** congratulations!  
**femme** (f) woman; wife;  
**femme de chambre**  
 maid; **femme de**  
**ménages** cleaner  
**fenêtre** (f) window  
**fer à repasser** (m) iron  
 (for clothes)  
**ferme** (f) farm  
**fermé** closed  
**fermer** to close  
**fermeture éclair** (f) zipper  
**fermier** (m) farmer  
**ferry** (m) ferry (large)  
**fête** (f) party (celebration)  
**feu** (m) fire; **feu d'artifice**  
 fireworks; **feu de camp**  
 campfire  
**feuille** (f) leaf  
**feutre** (m) felt-tip pen  
**feux** (m pl) lights; traffic lights;  
**feux de position** (m pl)  
 sidelights  
**fevrier** February  
**fiancé** engaged (couple)  
**fiancé(e)** fiancé(e)  
**ficelle** (f) string (cord)  
**fièvre** (f) fever  
**figue** (f) fig  
**fil** (f) girl; daughter  
**film** (m) film  
**films** (m) son  
**fin** (f) end  
**fini** over (finished)  
**flash** (m) flash (camera)  
**fleur** (f) flower  
**fleuriste** (f) florist  
**fleuve** (m) river (big)  
**flûte** (f) flute  
**foie** (m) liver  
**foire** (f) fair;  
**foire-exposition** trade fair  
**foncé** dark; **bleu foncé**  
 dark blue  
**fonctionner** function  
 (machine, etc.)  
**fond** (m) bottom  
**football** (m) soccer  
**forêt** (f) forest  
**formulaire de demande**  
 (m) application form  
**fort** loud; strong  
 (person, drink)  
**fou**, (fem) **folle** mad  
**foulard** (m) headscarf  
**four** (m) oven  
**fourchette** (f) fork  
**frais**, (fem) **fraîche** cool  
**fraise** (f) strawberry  
**framboise** (f) raspberry

**français(e)** French  
**France: la France** France  
**frange** (f) fringe  
**frein** (m) brake;  
**frein à main** handbrake  
**freiner** to brake  
**frère** (m) brother  
**frigo** (m) refrigerator  
**frir** to fry  
**frit** fried  
**frites** (f pl) chips  
**froid** (adj) cold  
**fromage** (m) cheese  
**fromagerie** (f) cheese shop  
**frontière** (f) border  
**fruit** (m) fruit  
**fruits de mer** (m pl) seafood  
**fumée** (f) smoke  
**fumer** to smoke  
**fusil** (m) rifle

**G**  
**galerie d'art** (f)  
 art gallery  
**gamelle** (f) animal's  
 bowl  
**gants** (m pl) gloves  
**garage** (m) garage  
**garagiste** (m) mechanic  
**garantie** (f) guarantee  
**garantir** to guarantee  
**garçon** (m) boy;  
**garçon!** waiter!  
**gare** (f) station;  
**gare routière** (f)  
 bus station  
**garer** to park  
**garniture** (f) filling (in  
 sandwich, cake)  
**gâteau** (m) cake  
**gauche** left (not right)  
**gaz** (m) gas; **gaz à briquet**  
 (m) lighter fluid  
**gazoile** (m) diesel  
**gel** (m) gel; frost;  
**gel douche** (m)  
 shower gel  
**gênant** embarrassing  
**genou** (m) knee  
**gens** (m pl) people  
**gentil** friendly; kind  
**gilet** (m) sweater  
**gin** (m) gin  
**gingembre** (m) ginger  
**glace** (f) ice; ice cream  
**golf** (m) golf  
**gomme** (f) eraser  
**gorge** (f) throat  
**goût** (m) flavor  
**goutes** (f pl) drops

**gouttière** (f) gutter  
**gouvernement** (m)  
 government  
**grand** big; large; tall;  
**grand magasin** (m)  
 department store  
**Grande-Bretagne** (f)  
 Great Britain  
**grand-mère** (f) grandmother  
**grand-père** (m) grandfather  
**grands-parents** (m pl)  
 grandparents  
**gras** (m) fat (on meat, etc.)  
**gratuit** free (of charge)  
**grenier** (m) attic  
**gril** (m) grill  
**grillé** (e) grilled  
**gris** gray  
**gros**, (fem) **grosse** (adj) fat  
**grotte** (f) cave  
**groupe** (m) group; band  
 (musicians)  
**guêpe** (f) wasp  
**guerre** (f) war  
**gueule de bois** (f) hangover  
**guichet** (m) cashier, teller;  
 ticket office  
**guide** (m) guide; guide book;  
**guide de conversation**  
 (m) phrase book  
**guitare** (f) guitar

**H**  
**habituel** ordinary; usual  
**hache** (f) ax  
**haie** (f) hedge  
**hamburger** (m) hamburger  
**hamster** (m) hamster  
**handicapé** disabled  
**haricots** (m pl) beans  
**haut** high; **en haut** up;  
**vers la haut** upward;  
**là-haut** up there  
**hébergement** (m)  
 accommodation  
**hépatite** (f) hepatitis  
**herbe** (f) grass  
**heure** (f) hour; time  
**heures d'ouverture** (f pl)  
 opening times  
**heureux** glad; happy  
**hier** yesterday  
**histoire** (f) history  
**hiver** (m) winter  
**homard** (m) lobster  
**homéopathie** homeopathy  
**homme** (m) man  
**homosexuel** gay  
**honnête** honest  
**hôpital** (m) hospital

**horaire** (f) *schedule*  
(train, bus)

**horloge** (f) *clock*

**horrible** *horrible*

**hors-taxe** *duty-free*

**hôte** (m) *host*

**hôtel** (m) *hotel*

**hôtel de ville** (m)  
*town hall*

**hôtesse**(f) *hostess*;

**hôtesse de air**

*flight attendant*

**hoverport** (m) *hoverport*

**huile** (f) *oil*

**huit** *eight*

**huître** (f) *oyster*

**hydrofoil** (m) *hydrofoil*

**identification** (f)  
*identification*

**il** *he; it* (m)

**île** (f) *island*; **les îles Anglo-Normandes** *Channel Islands*

**ils** *they* (m); **ils sont** *they are*

**il y a ...** *there is/are ...*

**immédiatement**  
*immediately*

**imperméable** (m) *raincoat*

**impossible** *impossible*

**imprimante** (f) *printer*

**incendie** (m) *fire* (blaze)

**indigestion** (f) *indigestion*

**infection** (f) *infection*

**infirmier**, (fem) **infirmière**  
*nurse*

**information** (f) *information*

**informations** (f pl) *news* (TV)

**ingénierie** (f) *engineering*

**ingénieur** (m) *engineer*

**inhabituel** *unusual*

**insecte** (m) *insect*

**insomnie** (f) *insomnia*

**instrument de musique**  
(m) *musical instrument*

**intelligent** *clever*

**intéressant**

*interesting*

**internet** (m) *Internet*

**interprète** (m) *interpreter*

**interpréter** *to interpret*

**interrupteur** (m) *switch*

**intoxication alimentaire** (f)  
*food poisoning*

**invitation** (f)  
*invitation*

**invité(e)** *guest*

**irlandais(e)** *Irish*

**Irlande** (f) *Ireland*

**Italie** (f) *Italy*

**italien(ne)** *Italian*

**ivre** *drunk*

## J

**jamais** *never*

**jambe** (f) *leg*;

**jambe cassée** (f)  
*broken leg*

**jambon** (m) *ham*

**janvier** *January*

**jardin** (m) *garden, yard*;

**jardin public** (m) *park*

**jardinerie** (f) *garden center*

**jaune** *yellow*

**jazz** (m) *jazz*

**je l; je suis l am; je voudrais**  
*I would like*

**jeans** (m pl) *jeans*

**jeu** (m) *game*; **jeux vidéos**  
(m pl) *computer games*

**jeu de cartes** (m) *pack of cards*

**jeudi** *Thursday*

**jeune** *young*

**joli** *nice*; *pretty* (place, etc.)

**jouer** *to play*

**jouet** (m) *toy*

**jour** (m) *day*

**journal** (m) *newspaper*

**joyeux anniversaire!**  
*happy birthday!*

**juillet** *July*

**juin** *June*

**jupe** (f) *skirt*

**jupon** (m) *slip*

**jus** (m) *juice*; **jus d'orange**  
*orange juice*; **jus de fruit**  
(m) *fruit juice*

**jusqu'à** *until*

**juste** *right*; *fair* (correct);  
**ce n'est pas juste** *it's not fair*

**juste un peu** *just a little*

## K, L

**kilo** (m) *kilo*

**kilomètre** (m)  
*kilometer* (0.62 miles)

**klaxon** (m) *horn* (car)

**la** *the* (fem)

**là** *there*; **il n'est pas**  
*là* *he's out*

**là-bas** *over there*

**lac** (m) *lake*

**lacet** (m) *shoelace*

**laid** *ugly*

**laine**(f) *wool*

**laisse** (f) *lead*

**lait** (m) *milk*

**lames de rasoir** (f pl)  
*razor blades*

**lampe** (f) *lamp*; **lampe de bureau** *reading lamp*;  
**lampe de chevet** *bedside lamp*; **lampe de poche** (f)  
*flashlight*

**landau** (m) *baby carriage*

**langouste** (f) *crayfish*  
(saltwater)

**langue** (f) *language*; *tongue*

**lapin** (m) *rabbit*

**laque** (f) *hairspray*

**large** *wide*

**lavabo** (m) *basin* (sink)

**laverie automatique** (f)  
*laundromat*

**lave-vaisselle** (m) *dishwasher*

**laxatif** (m) *laxative*

**le** *the* (m)

**leçon** (f) *lesson*

**lecteur de cassettes** (m)  
*cassette player*

**léger** *light* (not heavy)

**légumes** (m pl) *vegetables*

**lent** *slow*

**lentilles** *lenses* (f pl);  
**lentilles rigides** *hard lenses*; **lentilles semi-souples** *gas-permeable lenses*; **lentilles souples**  
*soft lenses*

**lequel**, (fem) **laquelle**:  
**lequel?** *which?*;  
**n'importe lequel** *either of them*

**les** *the* (plural)

**lessive**(f) *laundry detergent*

**lettre** (f) *letter*

**leur**: **leur chambre**  
*their room*; **leurs livres**  
*their books*

**levée** (f) *mail pickup*

**lever**: **se lever** *to get up*  
**levier de vitesse** (m)  
*gearshift*

**librairie** (f) *bookshop*

**libre** *free* (at liberty)

**lime à ongles** (f)  
*nail file*

**limitation de vitesse** (f)  
*speed limit*

**limonade** (f) *lemon soda*

**linge** (m) *laundry* (clothes)

**lingettes** (f pl) *baby wipes*

**liqueur** (f) *liqueur*

**liquide**: **payer en liquide**  
*to pay cash*

lire to read  
**liste** (f) list  
**lit** (m) bed; **lit d'enfant** (m) crib  
**littérature** (f) literature  
**litre** (m) liter (quart)  
**livraison** (f) delivery  
**livre** (m) book; pound (weight)  
**loin** far  
**long**, (fem) **longue** long  
**longueur** (f) length  
**lotion solaire** (f) suntan lotion  
**louer** to rent  
**lourd** heavy  
**luge** (f) sled  
**lumière** (f) light  
**lundi** Monday  
**lune** (f) moon;  
**lune de miel** honeymoon  
**lunettes** (f pl) glasses;  
**lunettes de soleil** sunglasses  
**Luxembourg** (m) Luxembourg

## M

**ma**: **ma maison** my house  
**machine à laver** (f) washing machine  
**maçon** (m) bricklayer  
**Madame** Mrs.  
**Mademoiselle!** waitress!  
**magasin** (m) shop; **magasin d'antiquités** antique shop  
**magnétoscope** (m) VCR  
**mai** May  
**maigre** thin  
**maillot de bain** (m) swimsuit; swimming trunks  
**main** (f) hand  
**maintenant** now  
**mairie** (f) town hall  
**mais** but  
**maison** (f) house  
**maître de conférences** (m) associate professor  
**malade** ill  
**mal à estomac** (m) stomachache  
**mal à la tête** (m) headache  
**mal de dents** (m) toothache  
**mal de ventre** (m) stomachache  
**manche** (f) sleeve  
**Manche**: **la Manche** Channel  
**mandarine** (f) tangerine

**manger** to eat  
**manteau** (m) coat  
**maquillage** (m) makeup  
**marché** (m) market  
**marcher** to walk  
**mardi** Tuesday  
**marée** (f) tide  
**margarine** (f) margarine  
**mari** (m) husband  
**mariage** (m) wedding  
**marié** married  
**marmelade d'oranges** (f) marmalade  
**marron** brown  
**mars** March  
**marteau** (m) hammer  
**mascara** (m) mascara  
**mât** (m) mast  
**match** (m) match, game (sport)  
**matelas** (m) mattress;  
**matelas pneumatique** air mattress  
**matin** (m) morning  
**mauvais** bad; poor (bad quality); **mauvais herbes** (f) weeds  
**mécanicien** (m) mechanic  
**médecin** (m) doctor  
**médicaments** (m pl) medication  
**médecine** (m) medicine (subject)  
**Méditerranée**: **la Méditerranée** (f) Mediterranean  
**méduse** (f) jellyfish  
**meilleur**: **le meilleur** the best  
**melon** (m) melon  
**même** same; **le/la même** ... the same ...; **la même chose**, **s'il vous plaît** the same again, please  
**menu** (m) set menu  
**mer** (f) sea  
**merci** thank you  
**mercredi** Wednesday  
**mère** (f) mother  
**mes**: **mes chaussures** my shoes  
**message** (m) message  
**messagerie** (f): **messagerie électronique** email;  
**messagerie téléphonique** voicemail  
**messe** (f) mass (church)  
**métro** (m) underground  
**mettre** to put

**meublé** furnished  
**meubles** (m pl) furniture  
**micro-ondes** (m) microwave  
**midday** noon  
**miel** (m) honey  
**mieux** better  
**milieu** (m) middle  
**mince** thin  
**minuit** midnight  
**minute** (f) minute  
**miroir** (m) mirror  
**mobylette** (f) moped  
**mode** (f) fashion  
**modem** (m) modem  
**moi** me; **c'est moi** it's me; **c'est pour moi**; it's for me; **c'est à moi** it's mine  
**moins** less  
**mois** (m) month  
**mon**: **mon livre** my book  
**moniteur** (m) monitor (computer)  
**monnaie** (f) change (money)  
**monsieur** sir;  
**Monsieur** Mr.  
**montagne** (f) mountain  
**montant de tente** (m) tent pole  
**monter** to get on (bus, etc.)  
**montre** (f) watch  
**monument** (m) monument  
**morceau** (m) piece  
**mordre** to bite (dog)  
**morsure** (f) bite (by dog)  
**mort** dead  
**mot** (m) word; **mot de passe** (m) password  
**moteur** (m) engine (car)  
**moto** (f) motorcycle  
**mou** soft  
**mouche** (f) fly (insect)  
**mouchoir** (m) handkerchief  
**mouchoirs** tissues  
**mouillé** wet  
**moules** (f pl) mussels  
**mourir** to die  
**mousse** (f) mousse (hair);  
**mousse à raser** (f) shaving foam  
**moustache** (f) mustache  
**moustique** (m) mosquito  
**moutarde** (f) mustard  
**mur** (m) wall (outside)  
**mûr** ripe  
**mûre** (f) blackberry  
**musée** (m) museum;  
**musée d'art** art gallery  
**musicien** (m) musician;

**musicien des rues**  
street musician

**musique** (f) music;  
**musique classique**  
classical music; **musique**  
**folklorique** folk  
music; **musique pop**  
pop music

## N

**nager** to swim  
**natation** (f) swimming  
**navette** (pour aéroport) (f)  
airport bus  
**né (e): je suis né (e)**  
en ... I was born in ...  
**nécessaire** necessary;  
**ce n'est pas nécessaire**  
that's not necessary  
**négatif** (m) negative (photo)  
**négociant en vins** (m)  
wine merchant  
**neige** (f) snow  
**neuf** nine  
**neuf, (fem) neuve** new  
**neveu** (m) nephew  
**nez** (m) nose  
**ni: ni un ni autre**  
neither of them;  
**ni ... ni ...** neither ...  
nor ...  
**nièce** (f) niece  
**nier** to deny  
**noir** black  
**noix** (f) nut (fruit)  
**nom** (m) name;  
**nom de famille** (m)  
last name  
**nombre** (m) number  
(amount)  
**non** no  
**nord** (m) north  
**nos: nos enfants** our  
children  
**notre: notre maison**  
our house  
**nouer** to tie  
**nourriture** (f) food  
**nous** we; **nous deux**  
both of us; **nous sommes**  
we are; **c'est à nous** it's  
ours; **c'est nous** it's us;  
**c'est pour nous** it's for us  
**nouveau, (fem) nouvelle**  
new; **de nouveau** again  
**nouvelles** (f pl) news  
**novembre** November  
**nudiste** (m) nudist  
**nuît** (f) night  
**nulle part** nowhere

**numéro** (m) number  
(figure)

## O

**objectif** (m) lens (camera)  
**objets trouvés** (m pl)  
lost property  
**obturateur** shutter  
(camera)  
**occupé** busy (occupied)  
**octobre** October  
**odeur** (f) smell  
**œil** (m) eye  
**œuf** (m) egg  
**oignon** (m) onion  
**oiseau** (m) bird  
**olive** (f) olive  
**omelette** (f) omelet  
**oncle** (m) uncle  
**ondulé** wavy (hair)  
**ongle** (m) nail (finger)  
**onze** eleven  
**opérateur** (m)  
operator (phone)  
**opération** (f) operation  
**opticien** (m) optician  
**or** (m) gold  
**orage** (m) thunderstorm  
**orange** (f) orange (fruit, color)  
**orchestre** (m) orchestra  
**ordinateur** (m) computer;  
ordinateur portable (m)  
laptop  
**ordonnance** (f) prescription  
**ordre du jour** (m) agenda  
**ordures** (f pl) litter;  
garbage  
**oreille** (f) ear  
**oreiller** (m) pillow  
**orgue** (m) organ (music)  
**os** (m) bone  
**ou** or  
**où?** where?  
**oublier** to forget  
**ouest** west  
**oui** yes  
**ouvert** (adj) open  
**ouvre-boîte** (m) can  
opener  
**ouvrir** to open

## P

**page** (f) page  
**paiement** (m) payment  
**pain** (m) bread;  
**pain grillé** (m) toast  
**paire** (f) pair  
**palais** (m) palace  
**pâle** pale

**palmes** (f pl) flippers  
**panier** (m) basket  
**panne** (f) breakdown (car);  
**je suis tombé**  
**en panne** My car  
has broken down  
**pansement** (m) plaster  
**pantalon** (m) pants  
**pantoufles** (f pl)  
slippers  
**papa** dad  
**papier** (m) paper;  
**papier à lettres** writing  
paper; **papier cadeau**  
gift wrap; **papier**  
**d'emballage** wrapping  
paper; **papier filtre** filter  
paper; **papier hygiénique**  
toilet paper  
**paquet** (m) package, packet  
**par: par avion** air mail;  
**par chemin de fer** by rail;  
**par exemple** for example;  
**par nuit** per night  
**parapluie** (m) umbrella  
**parasol** (m) sunshade  
**parce que** because  
**parcours de golf** (m) golf  
course  
**pardon!, pardon?**  
excuse me!; sorry! (apology);  
pardon?  
**pare-brise** (m) windscreen  
**pare-chocs** (m)  
bumper  
**parents** (m pl)  
parents  
**paresseux** lazy  
**parfait** perfect  
**parfum** (m) perfume  
**parking** (m) parking lot  
**parler** to speak, talk; **parlez-**  
**vous ...?** do  
you speak ...?; ...  
**je ne parle pas ...** I don't  
speak  
**paroi** (f) wall (inside)  
**parterre de fleurs** (m)  
flowerbed  
**parti** (m) party (political)  
**particulièrement**  
especially  
**partout** everywhere  
**pas** not; **pas beaucoup** not  
many; **pas encore** not yet;  
**il n'est pas ...** he's not ...  
**passage** (m) driveway  
**passager** (m) passenger  
**passport** (m) passport;  
**passport d'animaux** (m)  
pet passport



**passé-temps** (m) hobby  
**pastilles pour la gorge**  
 (f pl) throat pastilles  
**pâtes** (f pl) pasta  
**patinoire** (f) ice rink  
**patins à glace** (m pl) ice  
 skates  
**pâtisserie** (f) bakery, pastry  
 shop  
**pauvre** poor (not rich)  
**payer** to pay  
**pays** (m) country (state); **pays**  
**de Galles** (m) Wales  
**pêche** (f) peach; fishing; **aller**  
**à la pêche** to go fishing  
**peigne** (m) comb  
**peigner** to comb  
**peinture** (f) paint; painting  
**pelle** (f) spade (shovel)  
**pellicule couleur** (f) color  
 film  
**pelouse** (f) lawn  
**pendant** during  
**pendule** (f) clock  
**penser** to think  
**pension complète** (f) full  
 board  
**père** (m) father  
**perle** (f) pearl  
**permanente** (f) perm  
**permis** (m) license; **permis**  
**de conduire** (m) driver's  
 license  
**personne** nobody  
**petit** small  
**petit ami** (m) boyfriend  
**petit déjeuner** (m)  
 breakfast  
**petite amie** (f) girlfriend  
**petite-fille** (f) granddaughter  
**petit-fils** (m) grandson  
**petits pois** (m pl) peas  
**pétrole** (m) paraffin  
**peut-être** maybe; perhaps  
**phares** (m pl) headlights  
**pharmacie** (f) pharmacy  
**photo** (f) photograph  
**photographe** (m/f)  
 photographer  
**photographier** to  
 photograph  
**piano** (m) piano  
**pickpocket** (m) pickpocket  
**pièce** (f) coin; play (theatre)  
**pièces de rechange**  
 (f pl) spare parts  
**pied** (m) foot  
**piéton** (m) pedestrian  
**pile** (f) battery (flashlight)  
**pilote** (m) pilot  
**pince** (f); **pince à**

**épiler** tweezers; **pince**  
**à linge** peg; **pince à**  
**ongles** nail clippers  
**pinceau** (m) paintbrush  
**pipe** (f) pipe (for smoking)  
**pique** spades (cards)  
**pique-nique** (m) picnic  
**piquer** to bite (snake), sting  
 (insect)  
**piquet de tente** (m)  
 tent peg  
**piqûre** (f) bite (snake); sting  
 (insect); injection  
**pire** worse, worst  
**piscine** (f) swimming pool  
**piste** (f) runway;  
 ski slope; **piste pour**  
**débutants** beginners' slope  
**pistolet** (m) pistol  
**piston** (m) piston  
**pizza** (f) pizza  
**placard** (m) cabinet  
**place** (f) room (space); seat;  
 square (in town)  
**plafond** (m) ceiling  
**plage** (f) beach  
**plaisanterie** (f) joke  
**plan** (m) town map  
**plancher** (m) floor  
 (ground)  
**plan de travail** (m)  
 countertop  
**plancher** (m) floor (ground)  
**plante** (f) plant  
**plaque d'immatriculation**  
 (f) license plate  
**plastique** (m) plastic  
**plat** flat (level)  
**plateau** (m) tray  
**plats** (m pl) main courses;  
**plats préparés** (m pl)  
 prepared meals  
**pleurer** to cry (weep)  
**plombage** (m) filling (in  
 tooth)  
**plombier** (m) plumber  
**plongeoir** (m) diving board  
**plonger** to dive  
**pluie** (f) rain  
**plus** more; **plus de**  
 more than; **plus tard** later;  
**plus ou moins** more or less  
**plusieurs** several  
**plutôt** quite  
**pneu** (m) tire; **pneu crevé**  
 (m) flat tire  
**poche** (f) pocket  
**poêle** (f) frying pan  
**poignée** (f) handle (door)  
**poignet** (m) wrist  
**poire** (f) pear

**poireaux** (m) leek  
**poison** (m) poison  
**poisson** (m) fish  
**poissonnerie** (f) fishmonger  
**poitrine** (f) chest  
**poivre** (m) pepper  
 (and salt)  
**poivron** (m) pepper (red/  
 green)  
**police** (f) police  
**policier** (m) police officer  
**politique** (f) politics  
**pommade** (f) ointment  
**pomme** (f) apple  
**pomme de terre** (f)  
 potato  
**pont** (m) bridge  
**porc** (m) pork  
**porcelaine** (f) china  
**port** (m) harbor; port  
**porte** (f) door (building);  
**porte d'embarquement**  
 (f) gate (at airport)  
**porte-bagages** (m) luggage  
 rack  
**portefeuille** (m) wallet  
**porte-monnaie** (m) purse  
**porteur** (m) porter  
**portière** (f) car door  
**porto** (m) port (drink)  
**possible** possible; **dès**  
**que possible** as soon  
 as possible  
**poste** (f) mail; post office  
**poster** (m) poster (inside);  
 (verb) to post  
**pot d'échappement** (m)  
 exhaust (car)  
**poubelle** (f) garbage can,  
 trash can  
**poudre** (f) powder  
**poulet** (m) chicken  
**poupée** (f) doll  
**pour** for; **pour moi** for me;  
**pour une semaine** for a  
 week  
**pourboire** (m) tip (money)  
**pourquoi?** why?  
**pousser** to push  
**poussette** (f) stroller  
**pouvoir** to be able; **je peux**  
**avoir ...?** can I have ...?;  
**vous pouvez ...?** can you ...?  
**préférer** to prefer  
**premier** first; **premier**  
**étage** (m) first floor;  
**première classe** first class;  
**premiers soins** (m pl) first  
 aid  
**prendre** to take; **prendre**  
**le train** take the train;

**prendre un bain** *take a bath*  
**prénom** (m) *first name*  
**près de** *near; près de la porte* *near the door; près de la fenêtre* *by the window*  
**préservatif** (m) *condom*  
**presque** *almost*  
**pressé: je suis pressé** *l'm in a hurry*  
**pressing** (m) *dry- cleaner*  
**prêt** *ready*  
**prêtre** (m) *priest*  
**prie: je vous en prie** *you're welcome*  
**printemps** (m) *spring (season)*  
**prise** (f) *plug (electrical); prise multiple* *adapter*  
**prise de sang** (f) *blood test*  
**privé** *private*  
**prix** (m) *price; prix d'entrée* *admission charge; prix du billet* (m) *fare*  
**problème** (m) *problem*  
**prochain** *next; la semaine prochaine* *next week*  
**produit pour la vaisselle** (m) *dishwashing liquid*  
**produits de beauté** (m pl) *cosmetics*  
**produits entretien** (m pl) *household products*  
**produits laitiers** (m pl) *dairy products*  
**produits surgelés** (m pl) *frozen foods*  
**professeur** (m) *professor; teacher (secondary)*  
**profession** (f) *profession*  
**profond** *deep*  
**promener: aller se promener** *to go for a walk*  
**propre** (adj) *clean*  
**prudent** *careful; soyez prudent!* *be careful!*  
**public** (m) *public*  
**puce** (f) *flea*  
**pull** (m) *sweater*  
**punaise** (f) *thumbtack*  
**pyjama** (m) *pajamas*

## Q

**quai** (m) *dock; platform*  
**qualité** (f) *quality*  
**quand?** *when?*  
**quarante** *forty*

**quart** (m) *quarter*  
**quatorze** *fourteen*  
**quatre** *four*  
**quatre-vingt** *eighty*  
**quatre-vingt-dix** *ninety*  
**quatrième** *fourth*  
**que** *than*  
**quel âge avez-vous?** *how old are you?*  
**quelle heure est-il?** *what's the time?*  
**quelque chose** *something*  
**quelque part** *somewhere*  
**quelquefois** *sometimes*  
**quelqu'un** *somebody*  
**quelqu'un d'autre** *someone else*  
**qu'est-ce que c'est?** *what's that?; what is it?*  
**question** (f) *question*  
**queue** (f) *line*  
**qui?** *who?*  
**quincaillerie** (f) *hardware shop*  
**quinze** *fifteen; quinze jours* *two weeks*

## R

**radiateur** (m) *heater; radiator*  
**radio** (f) *X-ray; radio*  
**radis** (m) *radish*  
**rafraîchissements** (m pl) *refreshments*  
**raie** (f) *parting (in hair)*  
**raisin** (m) *grape; raisin sec* (m) *raisin*  
**rallonge** (f) *extension lead*  
**ramer** *to row*  
**rames** (f pl) *oars*  
**randonnée** (f) *hiking*  
**rapide** *fast; quick*  
**rapport de police** (m) *police report*  
**rare** *rare (uncommon)*  
**raser: se raser** *to shave*  
**rat** (m) *rat*  
**râteau** (m) *rake*  
**rayon** (m) *aisle (supermarket)*  
**réception** (f) *reception*  
**receptionniste** (m/f) *receptionist*  
**réclamation de bagages** (f) *baggage claim*  
**recommandé: en recommandé** *registered mail*  
**record** (m) *record (sports, etc.)*  
**reçu** (m) *receipt*  
**réduction** (f) *discount*  
**regarde: cela ne vous**

**regarde pas** *it's none of your business*  
**regarder** *to watch*  
**règle** (f) *ruler*  
**rein** (m) *kidney*  
**religion** (f) *religion*  
**remercier** *to thank*  
**remonte-pente** (m) *ski lift*  
**remorque** (f) *trailer*  
**rendez-vous** (m) *appointment*  
**rendre** *to return (give back); rendre visite* *visit (person)*  
**repas** (m) *meal*  
**repasser** *to iron*  
**répondre** (m) *answering machine*  
**reposer: se reposer** *to rest (relax)*  
**reseignments** (m pl) *directory (telephone)*  
**réservation** (f) *reservation*  
**réserver** *to book, reserve*  
**résistant** *strong (material)*  
**respirer** *to breathe*  
**ressort** (m) *spring (mechanical)*  
**restaurant** (m) *restaurant*  
**reste** (m) *rest (remainder)*  
**retard** (m) *delay*  
**retirer** *to withdraw*  
**retroviseur** (m) *car mirror*  
**réunion** (f) *meeting*  
**réveil** (m) *alarm clock*  
**revenir** *to return (come back)*  
**revue** (f) *magazine*  
**rez-de-chaussée** (m) *ground floor*  
**rhum** (m) *rum*  
**rhume** (m) *cold (illness); rhume des foins* (m) *hay fever*  
**riche** *rich*  
**rideau** (m) *curtain*  
**rien** *nothing; ça ne fait rien* *it doesn't matter*  
**rire** *to laugh*  
**rivière** (f) *river*  
**riz** (m) *rice*  
**robe** (f) *dress*  
**robinet** (m) *tap (water)*  
**rocher** (m) *rock (stone)*  
**rock** (m) *rock (music)*  
**roman** (m) *novel*  
**rond** *round (circular)*  
**rondelle** (f) *washer*  
**rond-point** (m) *roundabout, rotary*  
**room service** (m) *room service*  
**rose** (f) *rose; pink (adj)*

**rôti** roasted  
**roue** (f) wheel  
**rouge** red; **rouge à lèvres**  
 (m) lipstick  
**rougeur** (f) rash  
**rouleaux** (m pl) curlers  
**roux** red (of hair)  
**rue** (f) street  
**rugby** (m) rugby  
**ruines** (f pl) ruins  
**ruisseau** (m) stream  
 (small river)

## S

**sa: sa maison** his/her house  
**sable** (m) sand  
**sac** (m) bag; **sac à dos**  
 backpack; **sac à main**  
 handbag; **sac de couchage**  
 sleeping bag; **sac poubelle**  
 trash can liner  
**saignant** rare (steak)  
**salade** (f) lettuce;  
 salad  
**salle** (f) room; **salle à**  
**manger** dining room;  
**salle d'attente** waiting  
 room; **salle d'opérations**  
 operating room; **salle de**  
**bains** bathroom; **salle de**  
**conférences** conference  
 room; **salle de radiology**  
 X-ray department; **salle**  
**des urgences** emergency  
 room  
**salon** (m) living room  
**salut** hi  
**samedi** Saturday  
**sandales** (f pl) sandals  
**sandwich** (m) sandwich  
**sang** (m) blood  
**sans** without; **sans plomb**  
 unleaded  
**santé!** cheers!  
**s'arrêter** to stop  
**sauce** (f) sauce  
**saucisse** (f) sausage  
**saumon** (m) salmon  
**sauna** (m) sauna  
**savoir** to know (fact);  
**je ne sais pas** I don't know  
**savon** (m) soap  
**science** (f) science  
**seau** (m) bucket  
**sec, (fem) sèche** dry  
**sèche-cheveux** (m) hairdryer  
**seconde** (f) second (of time)  
**seconde: en seconde**  
 second class  
**secrétaire** (m/f) secretary

**secteur** (m) field (academic)  
**sécurité: en sécurité** safe  
 (not in danger)  
**seize** sixteen  
**sel** (m) salt  
**semaine** (f) week  
**séminaire** (m) seminar  
**sentir** to smell  
**séparé** (adj) separate  
**séparer** to separate  
**sept** seven  
**septembre** September  
**sérieux** serious  
**seringue** (f) syringe  
**séropositif(ve)** HIV- positive  
**serveur** (m) waiter  
**serveuse** (f) waitress  
**service de pédiatrie** (m)  
 children's ward  
**serviette** (f) towel  
**serviettes hygiéniques**  
 (f pl) sanitary napkins  
**ses: ses chaussures** his/her  
 shoes  
**seul** alone; **single** (one)  
**seulement** only  
**shampooing** (m) shampoo  
**short** (m) shorts  
**si** if; **whether**  
**SIDA** AIDS  
**siège pour bébé** (m) car seat  
 (for a baby)  
**siège social** (m)  
 headquarters  
**silencieux** quiet (person)  
**s'il vous plaît** please  
**simple** simple  
**sirop** (m) syrup  
**site web** (m) website  
**six** six  
**ski** (m) ski; **faire du ski** to  
 go skiing  
**skier** to ski  
**slip** (m) underpants  
**snack** (m) snack  
**sœur** (f) sister  
**soie** (f) silk  
**soif: j'ai soif** I'm  
 thirsty  
**soir** (m) evening; **ce soir**  
 tonight  
**soirée** (f) party  
 (get together)  
**soit ... soit ...**  
 either ... or ...  
**soixante** sixty  
**soixante-dix** seventy  
**soldes** (f pl) sale (at reduced  
 prices)  
**soleil** (m) sun  
**solution de trempage** (f)

soaking solution (for  
 contact lenses)  
**sommeil** (m) sleep  
**somnifère** (m) sleeping  
 pill  
**son livre** his/her book  
**sonnette** (f) bell (door)  
**sortie** (f) exit  
**sortie de secours** (f)  
 emergency exit  
**sortir** to leave  
**soucoupe** (f) saucer  
**souï** drunk  
**soupape** (f) valve  
**soupe** (f) soup  
**souper** (m) supper  
**sourcil** (m) eyebrow  
**sourd** deaf  
**sourire** (m) smile;  
 smile (verb)  
**souris** (f) mouse  
**sous ... below ...; under ...**  
**sous-sol** (m) basement  
**sous-vêtements** (f pl)  
 underwear  
**soutien-gorge** (m) bra  
**souvenir** (m) souvenir;  
 remember (verb); **je m'en**  
**souviens** I remember; **je ne**  
**me souviens pas** I don't  
 remember  
**souvent** often  
**sport** (m) sport  
**stade** (m) stadium  
**stagiaire** (m) trainee  
**station** (f)  
 metro station  
**station de ski** (f) ski resort  
**station-service** (f)  
 gas station  
**statue** (f) statue  
**steak** (m) steak  
**store** (m) blind (window)  
**stupide** stupid  
**stylo** (m) pen; **stylo-bille** (m)  
 ballpoint pen; **stylo-plume**  
 (m) fountain pen  
**sucette** (f) lollipop  
**sucré** (m) sugar  
**sucré** sweet (not sour)  
**sud** (m) south  
**suisse(sse)** Swiss  
**Suisse: la Suisse**  
 Switzerland  
**supermarché** (m)  
 supermarket  
**supplément** (m) supplement  
**suppositoire** (m) suppository  
**sur ... on ...**  
**sûr** sure  
**survêtement** (m) jogging suit

**sweat-shirt** (m) sweatshirt  
**sympathique** nice  
 (person)  
**synagogue** (f) synagogue  
**syndicat d'initiative** (m)  
 tourist office

## T

**ta: ta maison** your house  
 (singular informal)  
**tabac** (m) tobacco;  
 tobacconist  
**table** (f) table  
**tablette de chocolat** (f)  
 bar of chocolate  
**taille** (f) size  
**taille-crayon** (m) pencil  
 sharpener  
**talc** (m) talcum powder  
**talon** (m) heel  
**tampon** (m) tampon  
**tante** (f) aunt  
**tapis** (m) carpet; **tapis**  
**de sol** (m) groundsheet  
**tapisserie** (f) tapestry  
**tard** late; **bus est en retard**  
 the bus is late  
**tasse** (f) cup; mug  
**taux de change** (m)  
 exchange rate  
**taxi** (m) taxi  
**télé cablée** (f) cable TV  
**téléphonique** (m) cable car  
**téléphone** (m) telephone;  
**téléphone portable** (m)  
 cell phone  
**téléphoner**  
 to telephone (verb)  
**télévision** (f) television  
**témoin** (m) witness  
**température** (f)  
 temperature  
**tempête** (f) storm; **tempête**  
**de neige** (f) blizzard  
**temps** (m) weather; time;  
**de temps en temps**  
 occasionally  
**tennis** (m) tennis; **les tennis**  
 (m pl) athletic shoes  
**tente** (f) tent  
**terminal** (m) terminal  
**terrain de camping** (m)  
 campground  
**terrasse** (f) terrace  
**terre** (f) land; soil  
**tes: tes chaussures**  
 your shoes (singular  
 informal; plural noun)  
**tête** (f) head  
**thé** (m) tea

**théâtre** (m) theater  
**ticket** (m) ticket  
 (underground, bus)  
**timbre** (m) stamp  
**tire-bouchon** (m) corkscrew  
**tirer** to pull  
**tiroir** (m) drawer  
**tissu** (m) material  
**toboggan** (m) toboggan  
**toi: c'est à toi** it's yours  
**toilettes** (f pl)  
 restrooms  
**toit** (m) roof  
**tomate** (f) tomato  
**ton: ton livre** your book  
 (singular informal)  
**tondeuse à gazon** (f)  
 lawnmower  
**tongs** (f pl) flip-flops  
**tonic** (m) tonic  
**torchon** (m) dish cloth  
**tôt** early  
**toucher** to feel, touch  
**toujours** always  
**tour** (f) tower  
**tourism** (m) sightseeing  
**touriste** (m/f) tourist  
**tourne-disque** (m) record  
 player  
**tournevis** (m) screwdriver  
**tous les deux** both  
 of them  
**tousser** to cough  
**tout** all; everything;  
**tout droit** straight ahead;  
**tout le monde** everyone;  
**tout seul** all alone  
**toux** (f) cough  
**tracteur** (m) tractor  
**tradition** (f) tradition  
**traducteur** (m) translator  
**traduire** to translate  
**train** (m) train  
**tranquille** quiet (street, etc.)  
**transpiration** (f) sweat  
**transpirer** to sweat  
**travail** (m) job; work  
**travailler** to work  
**traverser** to cross  
**trèfle** clubs (cards)  
**treize** thirteen  
**trente** thirty  
**très** very  
**tricoter** knit  
**triste** sad  
**trois** three  
**troisième** third  
**trop** too (excessively)  
**trottoir** (m) sidewalk  
**tu** you (singular informal); **tu**  
 es you are

**tunnel** (m) tunnel;  
 le tunnel sous  
 La Manche  
 Channel Tunnel  
**tuyau** (m) pipe (for water)

## U

**un/une** a; one;  
**un/une autre**  
 another (different)  
**université** (f) university  
**urgence** (f) emergency  
**urgent** urgent  
**utensils de cuisine**  
 (f pl) cooking utensils  
**utile** useful  
**utiliser** to use

## V

**vacances** (m pl)  
 vacation  
**vaccination** (f)  
 vaccination  
**vague** (f) wave; faint (adj)  
**valise** (f) case  
**valise** (f) suitcase  
**vallée** (f) valley  
**vanille** (f) vanilla  
**vapeur: à la vapeur**  
 steamed  
**vase** (m) vase  
**veau** (m) veal  
**végétarien** (adj) vegetarian  
**véhicule** (m) vehicle  
**vélo** (m) bicycle;  
**vélo tout terrain** (m)  
 mountain bike  
**vendre** to sell  
**vendredi** Friday  
**venir** to come;  
**je viens de ...**  
 I come from ...  
**vent** (m) wind  
**vente** (f) sale (transaction)  
**ventilateur** (m) fan  
 (ventilator)  
**vernis à ongles** (m)  
 nail polish  
**verre** (m) glass  
**verres de contact** (f pl)  
 contact lenses  
**verrou** (m) bolt (on door)  
**verrouiller** to bolt  
**vert** green  
**veste** (f) jacket  
**vêtements** (m pl)  
 clothes  
**vétérinaire** (m)  
 veterinarian



**viande** (f) meat  
**vide** empty  
**vidéo** (f) video  
 (film/tape)  
**vie** (f) life  
**vieux, (fem) vieille**  
 old  
**villa** (f) villa  
**village** (m) village  
**ville** (f) city; town  
**vin** (m) wine  
**vinaigre** (m) vinegar  
**vingt** twenty  
**violet** purple  
**violon** (m) violin  
**vis** (f) screw  
**visage** (m) face  
**viseur** (m) viewfinder  
**visite** (f) tour; visit  
**visiter** to visit (place)  
**visiteur** (m) visitor  
**vitesse** (f) gear (car);  
 speed  
**vodka** (f) vodka  
**voile** (f) sailing

**voilier** (m) sailboat  
**voir** to see;  
**je vois** I see;  
**je ne vois rien**  
 I can't see anything  
**voiture** (f) car; train car  
**voix** (f) voice  
**vol** (m) flight  
**volaille** (f) poultry  
**volant** (m) steering  
 wheel  
**voler** to fly; steal; on a volé  
 it's been stolen  
**volet** (m) shutter  
 (window)  
**voleur** (m) thief  
**vomir** to be sick (vomit)  
**vos: vos chaussures**  
 your shoes (singular  
 formal; plural; plural  
 noun)  
**votre: votre maison**  
 your house (singular  
 formal; plural; singular  
 noun)

**vouloir** to want;  
**je veux** I want;  
**vous voulez?** do you  
 want?  
**vous** you (singular formal;  
 plural); **vous êtes**  
 you are  
**voyage** (m) trip, journey  
**vrai** true  
**vue** (f) view

## W, Y, Z

**wagon-lit** (m) sleeper car  
 (train)  
**wagon-restaurant** (m)  
 restaurant car (train)  
**whisky** (m) whiskey  
**yaourt** (m) yogurt  
**yeux** (m pl) eyes  
**zoo** (m) zoo

# Acknowledgments

The publisher would like to thank the following for their help in the preparation of this book: Anne-Marie Miller for the organization of location photography in France; Hôtel-Restaurant, “Le Rabelais”, Fontenay le Comte; Gare Routière de Fontenay le Comte; Pharmacie Parot, Nieul Sur L’Autise; Garage Gouband, Oulmes; Musée de l’Abbaye de Nieul Sur L’Autise (Cabinet Tetrac, Nantes); Boulangerie des familles, Coulon; Fromagerie, rue St Marthe, Niort; Fruits et Primeurs Benoit, Halles de Niort; Gare SNCF de Niort; Magnet Showroom, Enfield, MyHotel, London; Kathy Gammon; Juliette Meeus, and Harry.

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by G-and-W publishing

Managed by Jane Wightwick

Editing and additional input: Pamela Wightwick, Christine Arthur, Leila Gaafar

Additional design assistance: Phil Gamble, Lee Riches, Fehmi Cömert, Sally Geeve

Additional editorial assistance: Kajah Mistry, Paul Docherty, Lynn Bresler

Picture research: Louise Thomas

## Picture credits

Key: t=top; b=bottom; l=left, r=right; c=centre; A=above; B=below

p2 **Alamy**: Ian Dagnall; p3 **DK Images**: Peter Wilson; p4/5 **Alamy**: f1 Online tl; images-of-france tr; **Alamy**: Andy Marshall bl; **DK Images**: br; Neil Lukas tc; p6/7 **Laura Knox**: cl; p10/12 **Alamy**: BananaStock cAr; RubberBall cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: bl; p12/13 **Alamy**: John Fox cAr; RubberBall br; **DK Images**: cl; Steve Shott cBr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr, cr; p14/15 **Alamy**: images-of-france tc; **Dreamstime.com**: Slobodan Mračina (cr); **Ingram Image Library**: cAl, cl, cBl, cAr, cBr, bcr; p16/17 **Alamy**: RubberBall bcr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p18/19 **DK Images**: David Murray tr; Ian O’Leary clB; p22/23 **DK Images**: cl, Andy Crawford cAr; Susanna Price br; Magnus Rew tcrB; **Ingram Image Library**: bcl, tcr; p24/25 **DK Images**: cAl, Dave King tcr; p26/27 **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p28/29 **DK Images**: Andy Crawford tcr; Dave King cr; Matthew Ward bclA; **Ingram Image Library**: bcrA, bcr; p30/31 **Alamy**: Comstock Images bcl; **DK Images**: cl, bclA; 34/35 **Dreamstime.com**: Slobodan Mračina (clA); iStockphoto.com: nicolas\_ (tcr); p36/37 **DK Images**: bcl, bcr; Magnus Rew cl; **Dreamstime.com**: Slobodan Mračina (clA); **Ingram Image Library**: bl; iStockphoto.com: nicolas\_ (cr); p38/39 **Alamy**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media cl; p40/41 **Alamy**: images-of-france bl; **Alamy**: Justin Kase cAr; **DK Images**: cl, bcr; p42/43 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; **Alamy**: Image Source tcr, cAr; Andy Marshall cAA; p44/45 Courtesy of Renault: tc; p46/47 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; images-of-france cl; **Alamy**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media br; **DK Images**: bcl; **Ingram Image Library**: trlB; Courtesy of Renault: tcr; p48/49 **Alamy**: Agence Images tcr; Ian Dagnell c; PCL bcr; Peter Titmuss cr; **DK Images**: bcl; p50/51 **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library c; p52/53 **Alamy**: imagebroker tcr; **Alamy**: Image Farm Inc cAr; Photov.com / Hisham Ibrahim tcrB; **DK Images**: cl; p54/55 **Alamy**: Frank Herholdt bcl; Jackson Smith cBl; **Alamy**: BananaStock cl; John Fox c; Image Source cAr; ThinkStock tcr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford bclA; p56/57 **Alamy**: Agence Images clA; Ian Dagnell cl; PCL tl; Peter Titmuss cAl; **DK Images**: cAlA; Courtesy of Renault: bc; p58/59 **Alamy**: Michael Juno tcr; **Alamy**: Brand X Pictures cBl, cBB; Image Source cAA; **DK Images**: cAl; p60/61 **123RF.com**: shutswis (clB); **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library bcr; **Alamy**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: Steve Gorton bl, tcrB; Pia Tryde cAA; **Ingram Image Library**: cr; p62/63 **DK Images**: Stephen Whitehorn c; p64/65 **Alamy**: Arcad bcrA; **Alamy**: GKPhotography cBr; Goodshoot cAA; imagebroker c; Justin Kase tcrB; **DK Images**: Steve Tanner cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: tcr; p66/67 **Alamy**: Arcad tl; **Alamy**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: tr; Stephen Whitehorn bl; **Ingram Image Library**: br; p68/69 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures cr; f1 Online cBl; Doug Houghton cl; Indiapicture clB; **Alamy**: images-of-france cBr; Justin Kase bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson cAl; p72/73 **Alamy**: imagebroker tcrB; Image Source cAr; Comstock Images tcr; **Avery Weight-Tronix**: bl; p74/75 **Alamy**: Doug Norman bl; **Ingram Image Library**: c; p76/77 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures cBl; f1 Online clB; Indiapicture bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson bcl; p80/81 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melynchuk bc; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; Xerox UK Ltd: tcr; p82/83 **Alamy**: wildphotos.com tcr; **Alamy**: FogStock cAA; Momentum Creative Group cAl; ShooSh / Up the Res cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p84/85 **Alamy**: Brand X Pictures cr; f1 Online c; **Alamy**: BananaStock bl; SuperStock tr; **Ingram Image Library**: crB; p86/87 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melynchuk tc; p90/91 **Alamy**: Brand X Pictures tcr; **DK Images**: cl; David Jordan cAr; Stephen Oliver cr; **Ingram Image Library**: cBr; p82/93 **Alamy**: Pixland cr; **DK Images**: cl; Guy Rycart tr; p94/95 **Alamy**: David Kamm cl; Phototake Inc bcl; **Alamy**: Comstock Images cr; ImageState Royalty Free bcr; **DK Images**: Stephen Oliver tcr; p96/97 **Alamy**: Pixland br; **DK Images**: tl; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p98/99 **Alamy**: Bildagentur Franz Waldaehs bl; ThinkStock br; **Dreamstime.com**: Alexandre Dvihalhy (t); **Getty RF**: Photodisc Green c; p100/101 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tcr; p102/103 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library tcr; cAA; Hortus b; D Hurst tcrB; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; p104/105 **DK Images**: Paul Bricknell cl(6); Jane Burton bcl; Geoff Dann cl(2); Max Gibbs cl(4); Frank Greenaway cl(3); Dave King cl(1), cAr; Tracy Morgan c(5); p106/107 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library br; **DK Images**: Peter Kinderley cr; p110/111 **Alamy**: RubberBall cr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford cl; p112/113 **Alamy**: Image Source cl; **DK Images**: bl; **Ingram Image Library**: tcr; bcrA; p114/115 **Alamy**: FogStock tcr; David R Frazier Photolibrary, Inc cBr; **Alamy**: Image Source cAr; Index Stock cAl; **DK Images**: Max Alexander cr; p116/117 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library cAl; p118/119 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tcr; **GettyNews**: Giuseppe Cacace c; p120/121 **Alamy**: ImageState / Pictor International cl; **Alamy**: Sarkis Images tcr; **DK Images**: cBl, bcl; Kevin Mallett br; p122/123 **Alamy**: BananaStock cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p124/125 **Alamy**: ImageState / Pictor International bclA; **DK Images**: cBl, bcl; Paul Bricknell cl(5); Geoff Dann tc(3); Max Gibbs tc(1); Frank Greenaway tc(2); Dave King tc(4); Kevin Mallett bl; Tracy Morgan tc(6); p126/127 **Alamy**: imagebroker clB; **Alamy**: © Hisham Ibrahim / Photov.com blA; Image Farm Inc bl; p128 **DK Images**: Neil Mersh.

All other images Mike Good.

# 15-MINUTE

# FRENCH

## LEARN IN JUST 12 WEEKS

- Unique **visual approach** makes learning quick, easy, and fun.
- No writing or homework—just use the book to **test yourself**.
- **Real-life examples** cover every vacation and business situation.
- **Free audio app** features native speakers to help you perfect your pronunciation as you learn French.
- Whether you're starting from scratch or just in need of a refresher, **there is no easier way to learn French**—fast.

Also from DK



Cover images: *from* Dreamstime.com: Bilytrio L, Netelals C; *spina*skuska11; Geth Images; Photodisc; J. Sauerer Studios  
e1a; PunctaStock; Photodisc; e, *Spine* Dreamstime.com; Netelals L. All other images © Dorling Kindersley. For further information see: [www.dreamimages.com](http://www.dreamimages.com)

App available on



[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

ISBN 978-1-4654-6294-7

Printed in China



9 7 8 1 4 6 5 4 6 2 9 4 7



5 1 2 9 5